

ALCOHOL AND CRIMES
OF INTER-PERSONAL VIOLENCE

T. MYERS

Thesis presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
of the University of Edinburgh in the Faculty of Medicine

1982



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ABSTRACT	v
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	ix
LIST OF FIGURES	xiii
LIST OF TABLES	xv

CHAPTER

One	INTRODUCTION	1
	1.1 Rationale	2
	1.2 Living a Legend of Alcohol Use and Violence in Scotland	3
	1.3 Alcohol Consumption and the Prevalence of Detected Crime in Scotland	8
	1.4 Aetiologies of Alcohol and Violence	10
	1.5 The Role of Alcohol in Violence	13
	1.6 Organisation of the Report	16
Two	REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE	18
	2.1 Introduction	19
	2.2 Operational Definitions and the Measurement of Alcohol Involvement	22
	2.3 Biographical Characteristics of the Study Population	40
	2.4 The Context of Violent Crime	51
	Summary	61
Three	AIMS, DESIGN, METHOD	62
	3.1 The Aims	63
	3.2 Outline of the Study	65
	3.3 The Study Method	66
	3.4 The Interview Schedules	77
	3.5 Additional Sources of Information	83
	3.6 The Pilot Study	85

<u>CHAPTER</u>		<u>Page</u>
Four	THE RESPONSE	95
	4.1 The Selection and Response of the Study Group	96
	4.2 The Response and Interviews with the Wives/Cohabitees	101
	4.3 The Response of the Victims ...	106
	Summary and Comment	109
Five	THE STUDY GROUPS	112
	5.1 The Current Conviction of the Assailants and the Controls ...	113
	5.2 Biographical Comparison of the Assailants and the Controls ...	117
	Summary	129
	5.3 The Victims	131
	Summary	138
Six	CORROBORATION OF THE SELF-REPORT	140
	6.1 Comparison of the Accounts of the Prisoners with those of the Wives/ Cohabitees	144
	6.2 Comparison of the Assailants' Accounts with Those of the Victims	155
	6.3 Comparison of Criminality in Official Record of Crimes and Offences and in Self-Reports	158
	Summary and Comment	161
Seven	THE ALCOHOL FACTOR	167
	7.1 The Alcohol Factor in Violent vs. Non-Violent Events	168
	7.2 The Role of Alcohol in Violence	184
	Summary (a)	196
	Summary (b)	200

<u>CHAPTER</u>		<u>Page</u>
Eight	CONCLUSIONS AND DISCUSSION	202
	8.1 Overview	203
	8.2 The Role of Alcohol in Crimes of Interpersonal Violence	205
	8.3 Application	213
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	221
	<u>APPENDICES</u>	
Appendix 1	Contact Forms, Letters, Consents ..	241
Appendix 2	The Interview Schedules	248
Appendix 3	Tables and Figures to Chapter 5	325
Appendix 4	Supplementary Analyses	347

ABSTRACT

This study aimed to:

1. Re-examine the frequency with which alcohol was present in a selected group of events involving inter-personal violence.
2. Determine whether an association existed between alcohol misuse and inter-personal violence, and,
3. Determine what role alcohol use/misuse had in the occurrence of inter-personal violence.

Design and Method

In order to assess the relationship between alcohol and crimes of inter-personal violence, 50 men imprisoned for violent offences (assailants) were compared with 50 men imprisoned for non-violent offences (controls). These prisoners were selected consecutively upon conviction from specific offence categories. The assailants had been convicted primarily of the violent offence categories of: assault, serious assault and attempted murder; and the controls of the non-violent offences of: theft and theft by housebreaking. Particular care was taken to exclude from the study individuals who could not unequivocally be assigned to either subgroup. The study was confined to men aged 18 years and over who were either married or cohabiting at the time when the offence was committed. In addition, all respondents were serving either their first adult (age 21 and over) or any juvenile prison sentence.

The major fieldwork was carried out in one Scottish prison. Data were obtained by interview using a structured schedule. The interview covered information on biographical characteristics, the offence, alcohol consumption and consequences of drinking, lifestyle and social activities, and developmental characteristics - including criminal career. Detailed information on alcohol consumption was obtained for the day of the offence for which each respondent had been imprisoned and also for the week preceding the offence and a "typical week".

Additional data were obtained from three sources. These were the wives or cohabitees of each respondent and, in the case of assailants, their victims. In addition, information was obtained from court and police records.

Results

The sub-groups were found to differ with regard to one major alcohol consumption variable. Significantly more assailants (46) than controls (36) had consumed alcohol on the day of their offence. Several differences in mean levels of alcohol consumption appeared to be directly a result of this finding. No differences were apparent in the regular drinking patterns of the assailants and the controls which could be related to differences in the two criminal acts. In spite of this

fact it was evident that both sub-groups were comprised of heavy drinkers, a high proportion of whom were problem drinkers.

The effects of alcohol on the criminal event seem to be numerous and diverse; and include both short term and long term influences. Important clues to how alcohol may influence a criminal act were found in relation to the planning of both violent and non-violent events. There was greater spontaneity in violent offences, regardless of whether alcohol was consumed prior to the offence. However, in both violent and non-violent offences, the spontaneity increased directly with the quantity of alcohol consumed. With specific regard to violent offences, even though the alcohol consumption of the assailants was consistently the same within types of inter-personal violence (defined by the social relationship of the assailant to the victim) there was variation in the number of assailants who attributed the cause of their act to alcohol, indicating that the role of alcohol may not always be the same.

The major conclusion which can be drawn from the findings is that, while there is an association between alcohol and crimes of inter-personal violence, there is no clear indication of a direct causal relationship. In fact there are a number of other reasonable explanations of alcohol's role in violence offences which relate to such

aspects as the offender's predisposition to a particular type of offence and to the detection of the offence.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This thesis could not have been completed without the support and co-operation of many colleagues, friends and family on both sides of the Atlantic.

I want to thank particularly my supervisors, Dr. Norman Kreitman of the Medical Research Council Unit for Epidemiological Studies in Psychiatry, for his encouraging and helpful comments on the text and his contribution to the development of the fieldwork; and Dr. Martin Plant of the Alcohol Research Group for the generous sharing of his resources, his succinct comments at all phases of the study and especially for his prompting in times of ennui. My special thanks are also expressed to the men and women, the Prisoners, the Wives/cohabitees and the Victims, who participated in the study.

The interest and support of individuals throughout the Prisons Division of the Scottish Home and Health Department; the Crown Office; the offices of the Procurators Fiscal of Scotland and the Chief Constables of Police Constabularies of Scotland who participated in this study was greatly appreciated.

The period of study necessary to complete this thesis was made possible through fellowship assistance from Health and Welfare Canada. Further contributions to the costs of the research were made by the Brewers' Society and the Scotch Whisky Association. For all

these tangible donations I am most grateful.

Special thanks are due to Mrs. Elma Macdonald, Mrs. Joyce Greig and Mrs. Joyce Kelso for their typing of the intermediate and final drafts of the schedules and the text of this thesis.

The research described herein is
entirely my own, and the thesis
has been composed by myself.

DEDICATION

This thesis is dedicated to the memory of Murray Stratton, 1948-1979, former Health Program Director of the Canadian Council on Social Development, and friend. The encouragement Murray gave to others and his ideals for a health service continue to be an inspiration.

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Figure</u>		<u>Page</u>
1.1	Trend in Selected Categories of Crimes and Offences Made Known to the Police - Scotland (1968-1978)	9
3.1	Categories of Crimes and Offences from which the Sub-groups were Selected	68
3.2	Outline of Questions Related to Alcohol Consumption	82
4.1	Reasons for Agreeing to be Interviewed	97
4.2	A Selection of Comments of Prisoners Regarding the Interview	99
4.3	The Institution Where the Major Fieldwork Was Conducted	100
A5.1	Education - Percentage of Assailants and Victims Reporting Different Levels (Male Victims Only)	345
A5.2	Participation in Social Activities - Number of Assailants and Their Victims Reporting (Male Victims Only)	346
7.1	Levels of Alcohol Consumed by the Assailants and the Controls During the Day of the Offence	169
7.2	Alcohol Consumption by the Assailants and the Controls in the Week Preceding the Offence and a Typical Week	173
7.3	Percentage of the Assailants and the Controls Reporting Spontaneous Offences at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption	176
7.4	Percentage of Premeditated and Spontaneous Offences at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption (All Respondents)	177
7.5	Number of Prisoners Reporting Different Levels of Consequences of Drinking at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption.	182

<u>Figure</u>		<u>Page</u>
7.6	Specific Consequences of Alcohol Consumption -Number of Respondents Reporting Consequences at Different Alcohol Consumption Levels.	183
7.7	Levels of Alcohol Consumed by the Assailants and Victims during the Day of the Offence (All Victims)	187
7.8	Alcohol Consumption for the Week Preceding the Offence - Percentage of the Assailants and Their Victims who Consumed at Different Levels (All Victims)	190
7.9	Alcohol Consumption for a Typical Week - Percentage of the Assailants and Their Victims who Consumed at Different Levels (All Victims)	191
A7.1	Percentage of the Assailants and Their Victims who Reported Changes (in Five Areas) As A Result of Alcohol Consumption on the Day of The Offence	358

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
2.1	Percentage of Homicide Victims Where Alcohol Was Present In Selected Studies	37
2.2	Percentage of Crimes (Convictions) for Selected Categories of Offences, Committed by Males in Scotland (1978) and Presented in Overlapping Age Groupings	44
3.1	The Pilot Study - Length of Interviews by Respondent Category	90
3.2	The Pilot Study - The Age of the Assailants and the Controls	91
3.3	The Pilot Study - Location of the Convicting Court (Approximating Area of Residence) by Respondent Category	91
3.4	The Pilot Study - Court Levels where Assailants and Controls Received Convictions	92
3.5	The Pilot Study - Length of Sentence by Respondent Category	92
4.1	Interviews with Wives/Cohabitees	101
4.2	Responses Included in Reply Forms - Letter of Introduction to Wives/Cohabitees	103
5.1	Category of Convictions Represented by the Study Group	114
A5.2	Length of Sentence in Days for the Study Subgroups	326
A5.3	Court Level Where Present Conviction was Given for the Study Subgroups	326
A5.4	Sentence Option for Present Offence by Assailants and Controls	327
A5.5(a)	Length of Sentence by Sentence Option for Assailants	328
A5.5(b)	Length of Sentence by Sentence Option for Controls	328

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
A5.6	Age (At the Time of the Interview) of Assailants and Controls	329
A5.7	Area of Residence of the Assailants and the Controls	329
A5.8	Conjugal Status of the Assailants and the Controls	330
A5.9	Rating of Current Conjugal Relationship by Assailants and Controls	330
A5.10	Rating of Wife/Cohabitee as a Confidante by Assailants and Controls	331
A5.11	Number of Children Reported by Assailants and Controls	331
A5.12	Employment Status of Assailants and Controls	332
A5.13	Type of Employment of Assailants and Controls	332
A5.14	Highest Level of Education Achieved by Assailants and Controls	333
A5.15(a)	Gang Membership by Subgroup (All Respondents)	334
A5.15(b)	Gang Membership by Subgroup (Excluding Those Who Reported No Gang to be Available for Membership)	334
A5.16	Quality of Life in Family of Origin as Reported by Assailants and Controls	335
A5.17(a)	Permanent Separation from Mother Reported by Assailants and Controls	335
A5.17(b)	Permanent Separation from Father Reported by Assailants and Controls	335
A5.18(a)	Father's Type of Employment Reported by Assailants and Controls	336
A5.18(b)	Mother's Type of Employment Reported by Assailants and Controls	336

<u>Table</u>	<u>Page</u>
A5.19(a) Father's Alcohol-Related Problems as Reported by Assailants and Controls	337
A5.19(b) Mother's Alcohol-Related Problems as Reported by Assailants and Controls	337
A5.20(a) Father's Treatment for Drugs and/or Alcohol Reported by Assailants and Controls	338
A5.20(b) Mother's Treatment for Drugs and/or Alcohol Reported by Assailants and Controls	338
A5.21(a) Father's Criminal Record Reported by Assailants and Controls	339
A5.21(b) Mother's Criminal Record Reported by Assailants and Controls	339
A5.22 Participation in Social Activities by Assailants and Controls	340
A5.23 Participation Scores for Assailants and Controls (Participants and Non-Participants Included)	341
A5.24 Number of Mates Reported by the Assailants and the Controls	341
A5.25 Confidant Ratings by Subgroup	342
A5.26 Previous Convictions Reported by Assailants and Controls	342
A5.27 Age at First Offence for the Assailants and the Controls	343
5.28 Affiliations Between the Assailants and the Victims	132
A5.29 Previous Convictions Reported by Assailants and Victims	343
A5.30 Motivation and Reasons for Involvement in Event Reported by Assailants and Victims	344

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
6.1	Prisoners' Mean Alcohol Consumption in Units Reported by Prisoners and by Wives/Cohabitees	145
6.2	Alcohol Consumption on Day of Offence - Agreement of Prisoners' Self-Reports with Reports by Wives/Cohabitees	145
6.3	Alcohol Consumption for Week Preceding Offence and a Typical Week - Agreement of Prisoner's Self-Report with Report by Wife/Cohabitee	146
6.4	Assailants' Alcohol Consumption in Units - Reported by Themselves and by their Wives/Cohabitees	147
6.5	The Prisoners' Alcohol Consumption in Units - Reported by the Prisoners and Their Wives/Cohabitees for Levels of Consumption Above and Below the Median (i.e. Based on Median of Prisoners' Reports)	148
6.6	Changes as a Result of Drinking - Agreement in Reports of Prisoners and Those of Their Wives/Cohabitees	150
6.7	Consequences of Alcohol Consumption - Percent Agreement in Accounts (Prisoner and Wife/Cohabitee)	153
6.8	Details of the Offence - Agreement of the Prisoners and Those of the Wives/Cohabitees	155
6.9	Details of the Offence - Agreement of the Assailants and Their Victims	158
6.10	The Prisoners' Previous Convictions - Comparison of Prisoners' Self-Report with Official Record of Crimes and Offences	159
6.11	The Victims' Previous Convictions - Comparison of Victim's Self-Report with Official Record of Crimes and Offences	161

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
A6.1	Problems Experienced by Prisoner at Time of Offence - Percent Agreement in Accounts of Wife/Cohabitee and Prisoner	350
A6.2	Prisoners' Social Activities - Percent Agreement in Accounts by Wife/Cohabitee and Prisoner	351
A6.3	Alcohol Consumption on Day of Offence and in a Typical Week; Abstainers; and Number of Drinking Consequences When Consumption at the Time of the Offence was Reported to be "More", "Less", of "The Same"	353
7.1	Alcohol Consumption in Units - Subgroups' Reports for Day of Offence and Day of Maximum Consumption in Week Preceding Offence	171
7.2	Alcohol Consumption in Units - for the Week Preceding Offence and a Typical Week by Subgroups	172
7.3	Correlations of Alcohol Consumption on Day of Offence with That Consumed in Week Preceding Offence and a Typical Week by Subgroups	174
7.4	Alcohol Consumption in Units - Reported in Premeditated and Spontaneous Offences and by Subgroup Membership	178
7.5	Consequences of Drinking Reported by the Assailants and the Controls	180
7.6	Consumption/Non-Consumption of Alcohol for Day of Offence Within Assailant/Victim Pairs by Sex of Victim	184
7.7	Consumption/Non-Consumption of Alcohol on Day of Offence Within Assailant/Victim Pairs and by the Social Affiliation of Assailant to Victim	186
7.8	Variation in Relative Consumption (Victims' Alcohol Consumption Expressed as % of Assailants' Consumption) By Social Affiliation (Male Victims Only) N = 31	188
7.9	Variation in Victims' Alcohol Consumption by Social Affiliation to Assailant (All Victims) N = 47	193

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
7.10	Attribution of Cause Within Different Social Affiliations as Reported by the Assailants and the Victims (N = 47)	194
7.11	Consequences of Drinking Reported by Assailants and Victims (All Victims)	196
A7.1	Features of Plan Reported by Respondents Within Each Subgroup	355
A7.2	Features of Plan Reported by Respondents Consuming Above and Below Median	356
A7.3	Consumption/Non-Consumption of Alcohol on Day of Offence Within Assailant/Victim Pairs and By the Social Affiliation of Assailant to Victim	357
A7.4	Consequences of Alcohol Consumption - Difference Between Assailants and Victims Within Category of Social Affiliation (Male Victims Only)	359

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 RATIONALE

This thesis addresses the relationship between alcohol and crimes of interpersonal violence. The decision was made to investigate this area for a number of reasons, one of the paramount being the current upsurge of literature on different forms of violence. Recent reports of domestic assaults and football hooliganism, two of the more topical forms of violence in Britain, demonstrate that there may be an association between alcohol abuse and violence, but do not suggest that there is any direct causal link between the two (White, 1981; Dobash and Dobash, 1980; Marsh, 1978). These forms of violence and the crimes associated with them are being examined elsewhere, particularly in the United States of America, Canada and Finland.

The confusion about the measurement of the alcohol variable found in crime studies provided an additional impetus for the study. In this regard, many of the present assumptions about the relationship of alcohol to violent crime are based on secondary data sources and quantitative measures. Further, seldom is there any consideration of information on the long term consequences of drinking, alcohol dependency and the effects of these on the actions of the participants in violent crimes. A third reason for undertaking this study, and not of least importance, was the marked absence of any comparative

studies which distinguish between the role of alcohol in violent and in non-violent criminal events.

Professionals and researchers in the fields of psychiatry, alcohol studies and in the judicial and correctional systems continue to be concerned about whether alcohol-related crime is a criminal or a mental health problem. Roizen and Schneberk (1978) have stated the central question to be:

"... whether crime or some aspect of crime can reasonably be called a consequence of drinking or a drinking problem."

The confusion about whether a cause-and-effect relationship exists between alcohol and crime leads to jurisdictional disputes and subsequently to a hesitancy to develop measures for the control and treatment of the problem.

To overcome the problems which appeared most troublesome in existing research, this study set out to compare men convicted of violent crime (i.e. assailants) with a control group of men convicted of non-violent crime.

1.2 LIVING A LEGEND OF ALCOHOL USE AND VIOLENCE IN SCOTLAND

An overwhelming number of people encountered in all phases of the investigation, when told that the purpose of the study was to examine the relationship between alcohol and violent crime in Scotland, said: "You've certainly come to the right place." Frequently, similar attributions are made in the Scottish press, as demonstrated in the following quotation:

"Scots are born and bred to crime in the home."
(Hume and Appleton, 1974)

Popular beliefs not only express opinions about the high prevalence of alcohol use and of violence in Scotland, but make assumptions about the role which alcohol has in such violence.

"Scotland's crime is a product of the combination of bad social conditions with crippling alcoholism and a legacy of violent attitudes."
(Hume and Appleton, 1974)

While associations between alcohol and both armed conflict and inter-personal struggles are recorded in history, and appear to be longingly held onto in many present-day practices and traditions in Scotland, there is evidence that these are not unique to the Scottish nation. In the settlement of the New World, the hegemonic role of alcohol both as a licence for violent behaviour and as a means of subduing the victim has also been clearly described (Room, 1979). Similar associations in Scotland predate those in America.

A full account of the historical associations which alcohol and violence have in Scotland would be a thesis in itself. However, it is relevant to note the Scottish experience and to emphasise the longevity of the association. Evidence to support this appears in literary and editorial comments about the society of Scotland and also in documents recording the development of major social, health and penal institutions. Two writers, Paton (1977) and Gunn (1935), have cited references about the association of alcohol and violence from a number of

early Scottish documents. A limited selection of extracts will be taken from these works to demonstrate some of the changes in thinking over time and to explain the subsequent confusion.

One of the first references to alcohol as a cause of violence and feuding appeared in legislation in the year 1609. The Statutes of Icolmkill stated that "cruelty and inhuman barbarity" amongst the "islanders of the north", were due to an inordinate love of "strong wines and acqua vitae" (Gunn, 1935). This early statute attempted to rectify the problems attributed to alcohol by restricting the "impoverished islanders" access to alcohol. These early control measures, which were not universally applied to "barons and wealthy gentlemen" introduced discontent and further threats of violence. Later, in the Jacobite risings of the mid-eighteenth century, there were references to the use of alcohol as a tactic or weapon in espionage. Gunn (1935) records how Hanoverian agents subtly set out to get the Highlanders to betray their fellows by "filling them drunk with whisky".

It is not surprising that alcohol, being so associated with these early recorded conflicts and episodes of violence, became also closely linked to nationalistic struggle. Burns (1759-1796), writing about Scotch Drink (1784) refers to whisky as the poor man's wine and, more fervently in his poem, The Author's Earnest Cry and Prayer to the Scotch Representatives in

The House of Commons (1785), pleads that:

"Freedom and whisky gang thegither"

Another Scottish poet, MacDairmid (1892-1979) adds to an understanding of the associations between alcohol, social structure and nationalism in his poem, A Drunk Man Looks at the Thistle (1926):

"It matters not what drink is ta'en,
The barley bree, ambition, love,
Or Guid or Evil workin' in's,
Sae lang's we feel like souls set free
Frae mortal coils and speak in tongues
We dinna ken and never wull..."

With regard to alcohol control policies and violence, history repeated itself. Nearly two centuries after the Statutes of Icolmkill, it is recorded that controls were directed not at a geographically defined group, but one defined by social class. Paton (1977) reports from the Select Committee regarding the Scottish Distilling Duties, Parliamentary Papers of 1797 and 1798, Vol. XXI:

"It is indeed the general opinion that it is wise, in a political as well as a financial view, to impose such a duty on the manufacturing as will raise the price to the consumer high enough to prevent excessive use of it by the poor."

The appropriateness of such controls has been questioned. In retrospect, it is seen that the poor faced additional pressures which were not a direct result of alcohol abuse.

"As for the poor, the wretched squalor of the slums in a new uncomprehended utterly soulless industrial world drove them, as we have seen, to seek forgetfulness in drink; is doing so to this day to an accompaniment of gangs and bottle-slashing, but more and more with an inbred viciousness that can be roused without drink."

(Gunn, 1935)

The Temperance Movement, part of the moral revival of Victorian times, added an awareness about the "demon in drink". If the movement had any effect, it tended to shift the focus from a political or social class based group to the individual:

"The man who is in what the world calls good society, does not roll drunken upon the street, does not alarm his neighbour with mad shouting, does not knock anybody down, does not drag his wife by the hair of the head, does not beat his child as a ferocious sufferer would his dog."

(Archibald Prentice (1854)

Temperance as Affecting the Interest of Employers and Employees, as reported by Paton, 1977)

In this period the concepts of illness and crime were being re-examined and there was a growth of both psychiatric and penal institutions. In these developments, alcohol and violence continued to be associated. The Chief of Glasgow's Police, in 1840, noted that three-quarters of the crime in that city originated in drunkenness. At the same time, health authorities indicated criminal activity to be one of 13 symptoms of the disease of "alcoholism". It was also stated that:

"It perverts the moral nature"

(Sanitary Chambers - Corporation of Glasgow, as reported by Paton, 1977)

This brief overview of the history of alcohol in the political and the social struggles of Scotland suggests in part why alcohol and criminal violence are related to this day. From these historical associations have grown numerous explanations about the properties of alcohol which cause violence, or, for example:

"Whisky.....the national drink of Scotland is more potent in producing disorderly drunkenness than the national beverage of England."

(Royal Commission of Licensing Laws, 1899, as reported by Paton, 1977)

Now, many of these beliefs attributing such effects to alcohol are known to be simplistic and inaccurate (Thorley, 1982). Even so, the legacy of attitudes left to the Scots becomes a crucial variable in the unravelling of the relationship between alcohol and inter-personal violence. Drinking and violence, for the Scot at a national level, hold honour and pride; and at an individual level appear to represent manliness. These aspects are vividly summed up in the west coast metaphor, which is used as a challenge to fight, to drink and to be a man:

"Show me yer bottle".

1.3 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION AND THE PREVALENCE OF DETECTED CRIME IN SCOTLAND

Frequently the conclusion that there is an association between alcohol consumption and crime is based on the evidence that increases in per capita alcohol consumption and rates of crime are of a similar order. Actually, because of the unavailability of data, it is difficult to determine the per capita level of alcohol consumption in Scotland. Estimates for the decade 1968-1978, preceding this study, suggest that alcohol consumption increased by 30 per cent (Plant, 1981; Jeffs, 1979). The over-all crime rate in the same period increased by approximately 63 per cent. Figure 1.1 shows, for selected categories

of crimes, the rate per thousand population and the percentage increase for the period 1968-1978.

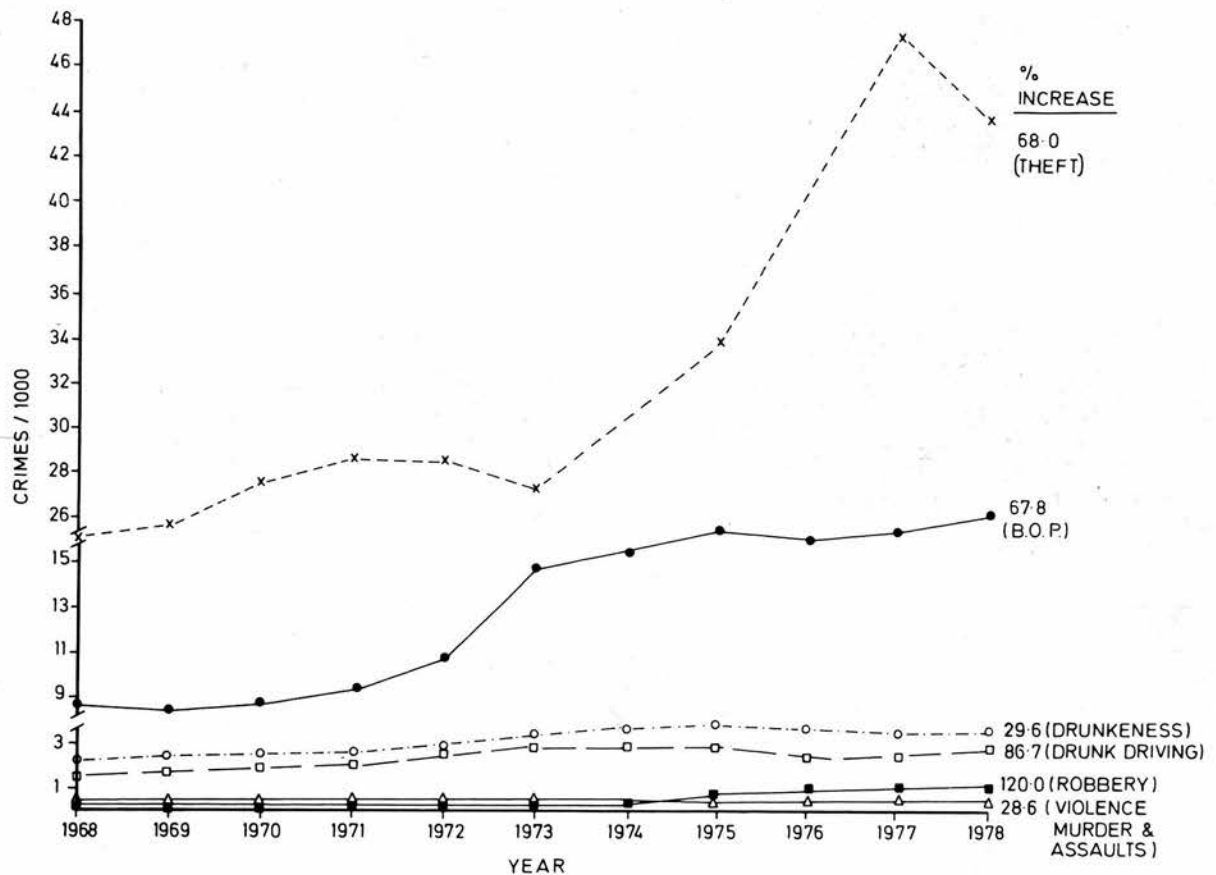


Figure 1.1: Trend in Selected Categories of Crimes and Offences Made Known to the Police - Scotland (1968-1978)

The evidence in figure 1.1 refutes the belief that there is a direct association between either alcohol and violent crime or alcohol and crime in general. In this regard a number of contradictory facts can be pointed out. First, the base rates within the categories of offences are different and show extreme variation. Second, the percentage increase within the categories of offences also were markedly varied. For most offences the percentage increase was greater than that estimated for per capita alcohol consumption. More specifically, thefts, which accounted for the major increase in the crime rate, is not, *prima facie*, a drink-related offence. Further, many of the increases which are shown in the figure reflect other social factors and attitudes towards the labelling of crime (Gove, 1975; Robins, 1975). For example, the 86.7 per cent increase in drunken driving offences is known to be related to policies of law enforcement and the number of motor vehicles on the road (Roizen and Schneberk, 1978).

It is difficult to draw any conclusion about the nature of the association between alcohol abuse and violent crime without some understanding of the perspective from which these two social problems are viewed.

1.4 AETIOLOGIES OF ALCOHOL AND VIOLENCE

Numerous theories have been developed to explain alcohol abuse and violent crime. Many of the same theoretical models have been applied to explain both of these social problems. Because there have been rapid

changes in the thinking about these problems within the last three decades, much current thinking is eclectic and as such it is often difficult to distinguish between theories. For simplicity, three groups of theories, which have been applied to both alcohol abuse and to crime and which represent extremes in thinking, will be described. These include: the individualistic or ethological theories; the social, ethnological and cross-cultural theories; and the situational-interactional theories.

1.4.1 Individualistic-ethological theories of alcohol and of violence

Many of the early theories developed to explain both alcohol abuse and violence provided explanations of the problem in terms of the character of the individual. The aetiological explanation of the individualistic theories often suggested that there was a single and direct cause of the problem. Two primary focuses of these theories were the physiological (e.g. genetic and biochemical) and psychological (e.g. personality and developmental characteristics). The prominent individualistic theories of violence and violent crime have been reviewed by a number of researchers (Kluver and Bucy, 1939; Gray, 1971; Jacobs et al, 1965, Kaplin, 1977; Megargee, 1969, Gibbons et al, 1977; Avis, 1974). Those with a specific interest in the personality and developmental characteristics of the individual have been discussed by Money and Erhardt, 1972; Burgess and Akers, 1966, Erhardt and Barber, 1974, Quadagno, Briscoe and

Quadagno, 1977; Gibbens and Silberman, 1977; Marsh, 1979; and Madden, 1971. In the field of alcohol studies, there has been as prolific a review of these two areas. Some of the reviews which discuss both these areas are presented by: Caruna, 1975; Littleton, 1977; Shields, 1977, Edwards and Grant, 1977; Clare, 1979; Grant and Gwinner, 1979; and Peck, 1982.

1.4.2 Social, Ethnological and Cross-Cultural Theories of Alcohol Abuse and of Violence

The social ethnological and cross-cultural theories account for the problems on the basis of group characteristics and give particular attention to social class, gang membership and sub-cultural or minority group characteristics (Cohen, 1955; Cloward and Ohlin, 1961; Buchanan, 1969, Archard, 1979).

In the field of alcohol studies, attention has been given to such aspects as "Skid Row alcoholism" (McCord and McCord, 1962), special population groups (e.g. based on occupation, ethnic origin, social class) (Cahalen and Roman, 1974; Robinson, 1976; Dight, 1976; Schmidt, 1977; and Plant, 1981) and more recently the female drinker (Otto, 1980; Kalant, 1980).

1.4.3 Situational-Interactional Theories of Alcohol Abuse and Violence

Situational-interactional theories focus more and more on the occurrence of the drinking episode or the violent event. In alcohol studies this represents a major shift from a disease model of "alcoholism" to the drinking problems or consequences of drinking model

(Clark, 1975; Sobell and Sobell, 1975; Makela, 1977; Peck, 1982). A basic assumption made in the more recent models is that a behaviour is not innate and that behavioural change is possible. For the study of crime, using a situational-interactional theory as a base, factors such as time of occurrence and the location of the offence, as well as the individual and socio-demographic characteristics of both the actors become important (Sutherland and Cressey, 1970; Gibbons, 1977; Dobash and Dobash, 1979). As early as 1963 there were classifications of violent crime based on the circumstances in which the event occurred. McClintock (1963) provided the following typology of violent acts:

- Violent sexual attack
- Attacks on police
- Family or neighbourhood quarrels
- Public House disputes
- Fights in streets and public places
- Miscellaneous special cases

In present-day classifications, there are additional subdivisions within the categories of family and neighbourhood violence, which primarily include wife beating and child battering and abuse. These changes have occurred largely because of strong lobbying by lay groups, including feminists, battered women's shelters and rape crisis centres.

1.5 THE ROLE OF ALCOHOL IN VIOLENCE

1.5.1 Definitions of Alcohol Abuse and of Violence

Few theories attempt to explain the relationship between alcohol and violence. In part this is because

of the broad range of definitions of both alcohol abuse and violence. The involvement with alcohol, for example, may concern the short term intoxicating "aspects" as well as the long term "effects" of abuse (i.e. described specifically by terms such as "alcohol-related problems" and "alcoholism").

Violence can be defined as: aggressive thoughts, vandalism and the destruction of property, and/or inter-personal violence (e.g. assault, rape and murder). In the extreme legalistic situation, the "destruction of a reputation" is accepted as violent conduct. Most commonly, violence refers to acts which involve physical contact. From these foregoing examples, it can be seen that definitions of violence are sometimes based on the outcome (e.g. murder) and at other times on the act itself. Aggression, generally a term used by psychologists, places the emphasis on behavioural processes. It can be used to describe both overt and suppressed behaviour (e.g. internalised aggression)

1.5.2. Theories of Intoxicated Aggression

One of the more complete reviews of the theories linking alcohol use and violence has been developed by Graham (1980) in her "Theories of Intoxicated Aggression". Graham defines four paradigms: the direct cause paradigm, the indirect cause paradigm, the indirect conditional-upon-motive for drinking paradigm and the predispositional-situational paradigm. The respective questions posed in these examples are: "Does

alcohol directly cause aggression?", "Does alcohol have certain effects and do these effects contribute to aggressiveness?", "Do certain motives lead people to drink and do these motives, interacting with the effects of alcohol, lead to aggression?" and, finally, "Is the relationship between alcohol and aggression a spurious one based on the relationship between the characteristics of the drinker and the drinking situation and aggression?"

Although Graham uses the term 'aggression', her comments aptly apply to violence. The first two groups of theories which she describes refer as much to aggression in animals as to forms of inter-personal violence. The latter two theories more specifically apply to inter-personal violence.

1.5.3 Theories of Alcohol and Inter-personal Violence

A theory which describes more precisely alcohol use within the context of interpersonal violence has been suggested by Room (1979). In a theory of "Alcohol as an Instrument of Intimate Domination", he rejects any direct causal relationship between alcohol and violence, and suggests that alcohol may serve a legitimising function in two ways. First, it may alter any combination of factors (e.g. pharmacological, psychological and cultural) which influence behaviour, and, second, it can be used as an excuse or justification of behaviour, particularly after the act has occurred. It is further speculated that for alcohol to be used as an instrument

of intimate domination, it is necessary that there should be an unequal use of alcohol by the participants (generally a greater use by the dominant party) and that the use will vary according to the degree of intimacy within the relationship. The actual or reported use will be greater in more intimate relationships in order that the act may be seen as less personal and horrific (Aarens et al, 1977).

1.6 ORGANISATION OF THE REPORT

The variables which are considered to be important to this study are isolated in the review of the literature to follow. In the preparation of this review, research from both alcohol studies and crime studies were examined. It is not possible in a single thesis to report comprehensively on the breadth of knowledge in both these areas. Therefore the findings presented in this chapter are selected. There are also references to a number of recent reviews of this area of the literature which are difficult to surpass. The following presentation will not be restricted only to violence (violent crime) as the methods used in the study of general crime are often applicable. Occasionally, selected references will be made to additional literature in the disciplines of criminology, psychiatry, psychology and sociology.

In the presentation of the important findings of alcohol and crime studies, an emphasis will be given first to the measurement and operationalisation of the

alcohol variables. This will be followed by a discussion of important biographical variables which are known to relate to both the drinking careers and the criminal careers of the study populations. To conclude the review of the literature, there will be a discussion of a number of situational and contextual variables which are believed to affect alcohol consumption and criminal activity. In this section the importance of victim studies will be considered.

In the subsequent chapters of this thesis, the study design will be described and findings of the thesis will be discussed. The findings presented in chapters 4 to 7 will relate to:

- (a) the response of the study populations;
- (b) the biographical and social characteristics of the study populations;
- (c) an evaluation of the self-report technique used in this study;
- (d) a comparison between the subgroups of the study populations, of their use and abuse of alcohol, both at the time of the event and in their more general drinking.

CHAPTER 2

REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

CHAPTER 2

REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

2.1 INTRODUCTION

A number of social scientists reviewing the literature on alcohol and crime, draw the common conclusion that there is an undeniable association between alcohol and violence. It is also generally agreed that a simple and direct cause and effect relationship does not exist between these two phenomena. Reviewers conclude, however, because of the vast differences in the findings and also because of the absence of any standardised method, that additional research is necessary before the nature of the relationship between alcohol and criminal violence can be determined.

Any review of the literature would necessarily be modest in relation to the existing discussions by Pernanen (1979); Pernanen (1981) and the Social Research Group (Berkeley) (1977).¹ Pernanen's earlier review is concerned with non-instrumental and inter-individual crimes of violence. From a discussion of the data sources and an examination of a number of studies, which include reports on the alcohol consumption by victims of violence, he proceeds to discuss a number of models of causation. In his more recent review, which is directed more broadly towards all types of crime and not

1 This group is now called the Alcohol Research Group, Institute of Epidemiology and Behavioural Medicine, (Berkeley).

just violent crime, he proposes a model for a systematic research strategy, which he calls "explanatory accounting". There are a number of other labels for describing this activity, one of the more descriptive is called "social system epidemiology" (Mercer, 1973). The term "explanatory accounting" is used by Pernanen, as it permits the integration of theories (i.e. theories related to alcohol use, effects of alcohol use, crime and deviance) at both an individual and at a collective or social level. It further recognises that explanations must be multidisciplinary in nature and not just, for example, medical or social. Perhaps most important, the term also emphasises the potential for quantitative measurement and also the need to consider such factors as the initial prevalence of a problem.

Members of the Alcohol Research Group (Berkeley) expressed their views about alcohol and violence as part of a larger report on Alcohol, Casualties and Crime. In this volume, a major contribution to the field of alcohol and violence is made in distinguishing alcohol use in the event from other aspects of alcohol consumption and the consequences of alcohol use. Roizen and Schneberk, in chapter 4 of this larger work, focus on alcohol and crime and attend specifically to the findings relating to the violent crimes of robbery, rape, assault and homicide.

In addition to these major reviews, there are a number of minor yet notable ones relating specifically

to "Alcohol and Violence", "Alcohol, Aggression and Violence" and "Alcohol and Homicide" (Tinklenberg, 1973; Evans, 1980; John, 1978). Tinklenberg's review is focussed on the pharmacological, developmental, personality and some contextual, variables relating to alcohol and violence. In John's review of "Alcohol and Criminal Homicide", the distinction is made between the measurement of alcohol use and alcoholism; and the question is posed whether it is possible, both because of the complexity of the independent variables and the number of intervening factors, to relate alcohol to violent crime in a causal sense. In the third review, Evans considers the contributions of alcohol to aggression in both animal and human studies. From studies in both fields he arrives at a conclusion similar to that of John.

Room (1978), in summarising the findings of a number of studies, exposes the vast discrepancy in reported findings relating the alcohol consumption at the time of the violent criminal event. He notes from the reports that between 24 and 86 per cent of the assailants and between four and 87 per cent of the victims had some alcohol involvement at the time of the offence, and that the assailants' patterns of habitual drinking, as reported, were as varied.

The discrepancy among the findings of the existing studies would appear to be influenced by variation in:

(1) the operational definitions and measurement of alcohol use and misuse; (2) the study populations (e.g. patient or prisoner populations) and related biographical characteristics; and (3) the study objectives and methods.

The purpose of this review chapter will not be to present the actual findings from studies of alcohol and criminal violence, but rather to demonstrate the basis for some of the difficulty in making conclusions from existing evidence. First, a description of the ways of measuring the involvement of alcohol in crime will be presented. This will be followed by an isolation of several groups of biographical characteristics which describe different study populations. One of the purposes of this will be to show how findings in the research have followed different professional interests (e.g. criminological and psychiatric). Finally, some contextual factors which affect the relationship of alcohol and violence will be explored. This is an area of research which is still in its infancy, but is one which a number of reviewers agree is of prime importance.

2.2 OPERATIONAL DEFINITIONS AND THE MEASUREMENT OF ALCOHOL INVOLVEMENT

Four major ways of measuring the alcohol variable are found in alcohol and crime studies. These are:

(1) non-specific consumption measures; (2) specific consumption measures; (3) drinking patterns and habits; and (4) the effects of drinking (e.g. "alcoholism" and

alcohol-related problems). The first three groups primarily concern an individual's drinking in the short period preceding the offence or at the time of the offence, while the fourth group of measures, that of the "effects" of drinking, is more generalised and relates to habitual drinking patterns and experiences related to the consumption of alcohol over time.

2.2.1 Non-Specific Measures

Non-specific measures of alcohol consumption provide the most common bases from which conclusions about the relationship of alcohol to violent and non-violent crimes are drawn. The majority of non-specific measures reported in alcohol and crime studies are dichotomous. Examples of some of the more frequently used are: Alcohol use versus No Alcohol Use; Drinking versus Non-Drinking; Intoxicated versus Sober; Drinking versus Drunk (Wolfgang and Strohm, 1956; Gerson and Preston, 1979; LeRoux and Smith, 1964).

Studies which use non-specific measures of alcohol consumption generally record a higher level of alcohol involvement than found with other measures. There appear to be a number of reasons for this. First, as shown in the foregoing examples, non-specific measures are often overly inclusive and may indicate "drinking in the act" and both long and short term effects of alcohol use (i.e. intoxication and consequences of drinking). Second, they are often extracted from

secondary data sources, such as court records, which may contain reports from a number of sources, any one of which might record an impression that alcohol was present. These reports may assume that an individual was drinking because of the location of the event. Further, information in such reports is prone to historical biases, for example, previous knowledge that the offender or the victim was a heavy drinker. (Mayfield, 1974; Hollis, 1974).

Pernanen (1981), discussing the problems of categorical measurements of alcohol consumption, suggests that the problem may not be with the operationalisations themselves but rather with the focus of the studies which use such measures. Non-specific measures are often applied to studies where other techniques are inappropriate. In such studies, which tend to be descriptive, there is frequently a broad range of offences included, many of which are, by definition, alcohol-related offences (e.g. drunk and disorderly). The conclusions from such studies are, therefore, based on exaggerated reporting of the involvement of alcohol.

2.2.2 Specific Measurement of Alcohol Consumption

The major techniques for the specific measurement of alcohol consumption which have been used in alcohol and crime studies include analyses of blood alcohol concentration, self-reported alcohol consumption and

controlled laboratory measurement and observation, as well as estimating alcohol consumption through observation (participant observation).

(a) Blood alcohol concentration (BAC)

The idea of measuring blood alcohol concentration is not new. Systematic analysis of the alcohol levels in the blood was reported as early as 1847 (Mason and Dubowski, 1976). Recently, techniques of rapid assessment are attributed to the developments of National Aeronautic and Space Administration programmes in the United States of America. A variety of approaches are available for the measurement of blood alcohol concentrations, the primary ones being: direct blood analysis; breath analysis; urine analysis; and brain tissue analysis. However, the relationship between these measures is not completely understood (Spain et al, 1951; Schupe, 1954; Mason and Dubowski, 1976).

Blood and breath analysis in general studies of crime, including violent crime, have not been as extensively used as they have in the studies of casualties, particularly motor vehicle accidents. The techniques for measuring blood alcohol concentrations for the most part have been used in homicide and frequently only with regard to the victims. The victims, dead or wounded, are a more captive group than are the assailants. However, the accurate measurement

of a blood alcohol concentration after death is often imprecise (Mason and Dubowski, 1978). There are only a limited number of crime studies in which breath analysis is reported. In one such study, the measurement was made in an emergency outpatients clinic and the criminality of the individuals who were involved was subsequently determined (Thum et al, 1973). With this type of study there are obvious problems of self-selection, ethical concerns and problems in administering the appropriate tests. While blood alcohol levels provide more precise measures than many other methods, there are situations in which they are not a viable technique. Further, it has been noted that B.A.C.s are a poor guide to behaviour (Gusfield, 1981; LeRoux and Smith, 1964). Differences in an individual's behaviour are known to be related to differences in the ingestion of alcohol, experience with drinking and drinking situations, among other factors.

(b) Self-reported consumption

A number of recent studies of alcohol and crime have relied on self-report techniques, modified from those used in community surveys, to measure alcohol consumption (McKinley, 1979; Henley, 1980; Edwards, 1972; Crawford et al, 1982). It is possible from knowledge about the type and amount of alcohol consumption to make conversions into units of alcohol. In studies where the self-report techniques have been used, there has been

considerable variation in the defined consumption period which may refer to: daily alcohol intake; alcohol intake for a specific week, which in studies of prison populations is generally the week prior to admission; alcohol intake for an indefinite, typical or average week; or weekly intake established from estimated measures of the quantity and frequency of alcohol consumption.

Doubts about the use of the self-report in studies with criminal populations appear to be prompted by the high consumption generally reported by offenders and by the dubious assumption that such respondents are always dishonest (Clark and Tifft, 1966; Polsky, 1969; Platt, 1980; Sparks et al, 1977). Reports from studies of patients receiving treatment for alcohol abuse suggest that the self-reports of alcohol consumption in a heavy drinking population may be reliable and valid (Sobell et al, 1979; Sobell and Sobell, 1978). In most studies it is agreed that heavy drinkers under-report their alcohol consumption (McCrady et al, 1978; Wilson, 1980). However, it has been shown recently that amongst a group of heavy drinkers in an "alcoholism treatment programme", the over-reporting of alcohol consumption was substantial (Midanik, 1981).

When assessing self-report data, it is important to remember that all such data reflects a subjective bias of the respondent (Platt, 1980; Scott and Lyman, 1968). Platt has emphasised that this occurs regardless of whether the data are subjective (i.e. expressing

attitude, opinion or belief), or objective (i.e. based on facts about events or objects).

While the main anxiety about the use of the self-report in most community based studies is with under-reporting, in the field of alcohol and crime such concern is also focused on the over-reporting of alcohol consumption. It is believed that offenders may exaggerate their drinking in an attempt to disavow the crime (Roizen, 1977; Room, 1978; Dobash and Dobash, 1980). There is no agreement, however, that over-reporting is a greater problem in crime research than in other fields of alcohol study where similar techniques have been used (McCaghy, 1968; Smart and Jarvis, 1981).

(c) Laboratory measurements and observation studies

A limited number of laboratory type studies and observational studies of alcohol and violence have been conducted in response to the problems of measuring alcohol consumption which have already been discussed. These methods overcome many of the non-response problems and problems of respondent bias. Laboratory studies in particular allow for greater control of personal interaction, setting and also such factors as food intake (Shuntich and Taylor, 1982; Taylor and Gammon, 1976). Unfortunately, in the laboratory studies the aggressive act is dissimilar to that in any life situation. Certainly the ultimate consequences of criminal violence (e.g. imprisonment, fine or death

sentence) cannot be duplicated in the experimental setting. Observational studies, as with laboratory studies, overcome several major disadvantages of other approaches, but do not permit the control of alcohol consumption (Pernanen, 1979; Graham et al, 1980). The populations in observational studies are not representative of the more general drinking population. Further, the technique, by its nature, makes validation difficult.

2.2.3 Drinking Patterns and Habits

The basic interest in most studies of alcohol and crime has been with some measurement of alcohol consumption or the consequences of drinking. Only a few have examined an individual's drinking habits and patterns in relation to the event and ongoing criminal activity. Drinking patterns and habits (i.e. behaviour of drinking rather than behaviour resulting from drinking) have been given only cursory examination in relation to either the criminal event or an individual's criminal career. Goodwin et al (1971) specifically explored how a change in drinking pattern related to criminality and noted that there was less detected criminal activity in a subgroup whose drinking was in remission. In a Scottish study of the habitual drunken offender, patterns of offending were examined in relation to companionship (i.e. drinking alone or with others), types of beverages consumed (e.g. cheap wine or spirits) and duration of drinking periods in days (Hamilton et al, 1976). In

another study, two components of drinking habits, namely type of beverage consumed and drinking style (i.e. continuous or intermittent drinking) were examined, along with an additional variable, the use of non-medical drugs (Ashley et al, 1978).

With a specific focus on the criminal event, Crawford et al (1982) examined the relationship to number of drinking days in the week preceding the offence. Heather (1981) questioned his respondents about drinking habits relating to regular frequency of drinking, the time spent drinking, drinking partners, place of consumption and also the use of non-medical drugs along with alcohol.

Outside the field of alcohol and crime (violence) other distinctions relating to patterns of drinking are made which would also appear to be relevant. These deal primarily with classifications of the drinker by his drinking pattern and include such classifications as: episodic drinking, addicted versus non-addicted versus social drinking; and controlled drinking versus loss of control drinking (Manson, 1949; Vogel, 1961; Kessel and Walton, 1965; Tomsovic, 1974; Sobell and Sobell, 1975; Sadava, 1978). Further explorations have appeared with regard to drinking patterns in relation to domestic violence (Dobash and Dobash, 1978). Specifically, these authors have questioned whether conflict and violence are unique to a drinking pattern present within particular social classes.

The absence of extensive research on patterns of drinking and violence is an indication of the complexity of the relationship. It is difficult to relate an individual's drinking habits to a criminal event without also examining the individual's divergence from both normative drinking patterns and criminal activity within a particular culture (Sobell and Sobell, 1975; Robinson and Heather, 1981). In addition, it is known that individual drinking patterns do not remain the same, but tend to change over a period of time.

2.2.4 The Effects of Drinking

To this point, the measures of the alcohol variables which have been discussed primarily concern the act of drinking and its immediate influence on behaviour, sometimes referred to as "aspects" of alcohol consumption. The ultimate concern in the alcohol studies field is with the results or effects of the habitual use of alcohol (Roizen and Schneberk, 1977; Room, 1978). "Alcoholism" has been used most commonly to describe such effects. However, increasingly the phrases "alcohol-related problems" and "consequences of drinking" are used. This ideological shift reflects a change in treatment focus, from the medical to a social, behavioural model; and has been accompanied by a perceived increase in the scope of the problem (Kendell, 1979; Thorley, 1982). There continues to be discussion over the related differences in definition (Room, 1981).

Although it may not be possible to distinguish completely between the definitions, some understanding of the central concepts held in the definitions is important to the interpretation of the findings in existing studies.

(a) "Alcoholism"

Many references in the literature on alcohol and crime are made to "the alcoholic" or to "alcoholism" without further clarification of the diagnostic criteria which are used to make such assessments. In a limited number of studies where criteria are specifically mentioned, there appears to be considerable variation. Definitions may include one or more aspects related to personality, levels of consumption or patterns of habitual drinking (Medhus, 1975; Zitrin et al, 1976; Sadava, 1978; El Guebaly and Lee, 1978; Pasewark and Durbin, 1978, Gibbens and Silberman, 1979). Most definitions of "alcoholism" do not reflect a distinct symptomatology, but more the admission policies of a particular treatment unit or medical practice. Therefore, these definitions often indirectly reflect other social conditions, such as vagrancy and drunkenness (Lindelius and Salum, 1975). A small number of studies in the crime field have refined the definition of "alcoholism" by subclassification according to previous psychiatric history (e.g. primary versus secondary alcoholism) or a combination of characteristics related to psychiatric history and personality (e.g. primary

versus sociopathic versus antisocial) (Schuckit, 1973; Nicol et al, 1973; El Guebaly and Lee, 1978).

(b) Alcohol-related Problems

The alcohol problems approach developed on a systems model of conceptualising "effects" is accepted currently by most of the community of alcohol researchers. Its general acceptability seems to be based on the recognition that the alcohol use presents different problems within different individuals and social contexts and that alcohol may contribute in a number of ways (i.e. physically, psychologically or socially) to an individual's drinking problems. There is considerable overlap between the subclassifications used to describe alcohol problems, leading to difficulties in interpreting existing research. Two major areas of alcohol problems which have been distinguished are "alcohol dependency" and "consequences of drinking".

Alcohol Dependence

A number of researchers have pointed out recently that the alcohol dependence, while it is often viewed as a physical dependence or addiction, is fundamentally a psychological phenomenon (Orford, 1977; Haberman and Baden, 1981; Thorley, 1982). This position does not exclude the possibility that there may be medical problems which relate to the prolonged use of large quantities of alcohol. However, physical dependence on alcohol should only be seen as one aspect of alcohol

dependence which, as pointed out by Room (1981) is only part of the alcohol problems field:

"Alcohol dependence, while prevalent and itself a matter for serious concern, constitutes only a small part of the total alcohol-related problems."

In both the broad area of alcohol studies and in alcohol and crime studies, research continues to relate to clarifying the scope of alcohol dependence and to measure it quantitatively. There is no agreement on what criteria or what number of criteria should constitute a dependency score (Hilton and Lokare, 1978; Mullaney and Trippett, 1979; Chick, 1980).

Consequences of Drinking

Consequences of drinking are occasionally defined in relation to dependency as those effects of drinking which are not part of the dependency. In fact there is no agreement as to what the basis for the distinction between the two should be (Lindelius and Salum, 1972; Ritson et al, 1981; Roizen, 1981). Thorley (1982) pointed out three areas of drinking from which consequences may arise, namely from (a) intoxication; (b) regular excessive drinking; and (c) alcohol dependence. He further conceptualises the problem to lie within three areas: medical, social or legal. The dimensions along which consequences of drinking are organised seems merely to be one of convenience. In several recent reports, only two dimensions, personal consequences and social consequences, have been described (Roizen, 1981).

Scales for Measuring Alcohol-Related Problems in Crime Studies

A number of scales have been used to measure the effects of alcohol consumption in studies of crime. These scales do not consistently distinguish between dependency and consequences of drinking, nor, as mentioned earlier, do they agree on what conditions constitute either. The scales which have been used most commonly include: The Michigan Alcohol Screening Test - MAST; The Sequential Alcohol Dependency Questionnaire - SADQ; The Hilton Drinking Behaviour Questionnaire and the Alcadd Test (Rada, 1976; Hilton and Lokare, 1978; McKinley, 1979; Henley, 1980). Other researchers have chosen to select specific criteria, not generally included in the scales, such as absenteeism, neglect, remission in drinking, sleep, attempted suicide and loss of interest (Goodwin et al, 1971; Hamilton et al, 1976; Heather, 1981).

(c) Defining effects within a context of criminality

A problem of circularity is encountered when examining the effects of drinking in relation to criminality. Frequently, personality characteristics or behaviour (i.e. "sociopathic" or "psychopathic" behaviour) related to criminal acts are amongst the criteria which are used to establish diagnoses such as "alcoholism" or to derive an individual's alcohol problems score. Criteria which in some studies have been included in the measurement of a drinking problem,

and which also are associated with criminal activity, include: truancy, impulsiveness, rage and violence, sexual promiscuity (including both prostitution and pimping) dishonesty and lying, and wandering. From research conducted in response to this issue, Lindelius and Salum (1982) reported that individuals' crime rates did not correlate with "medical dependency" on alcohol. However, these rates did correlate highly with other social consequences of drinking. These facts point to the need to develop a more precise method of accounting for the contribution of alcohol to any problem.

2.2.5 Measurement of the Alcohol Variable in Studies of Violence

(a) Alcohol Consumption

Homicides

Most of the early reports of alcohol involvement in violent crimes related only to the victim's alcohol consumption. The measurements, as indicated earlier, were generally based on laboratory findings. The percentage of victims in whom alcohol was found to be present varied, as shown in Table 2.1.

TABLE 2.1

PERCENTAGE OF HOMICIDE VICTIMS WHERE ALCOHOL WAS PRESENT
IN SELECTED STUDIES

<u>Study</u>	<u>No. of Cases</u>	<u>% Alcohol Present</u>
Fisher 1951	68	69
Wilentz et al 1953	471	42
Bensing and Shroeder 1960	454	49
Gillies 1965	54 female	41
	140 male	55
Virkkunen 1974	92	68
Hollis 1974	372	75

One of the first studies to report the alcohol consumption for both the assailants and the victims showed that in nine per cent of cases alcohol was present in the victims only, and in 11 per cent it was present in the offender only. In 44 per cent of all cases it was found to be present in both participants and in 36 per cent it was absent (Wolfgang, 1956). Hollis (1974), whose findings were based on medical records, established that 86 per cent of offenders were or had been drinking at the time of the homicide. The blood alcohol concentrations in eight matched pairs of offenders and victims correlated at $r = +0.99$.

Assaults

Studies of the involvement of alcohol in assaults are few. Where no distinction was made between the victim and the assailant, alcohol was reported to be consumed in 56.4 per cent of the cases. Readings from a breath analysis were between 0.01 and 0.04 in 17.6 per

cent of the study group and above 0.05 in 38.8 per cent. It was also noted that the alcohol consumption among those who were injured in fights was significantly higher than those who were injured accidentally.

(Thum et al, 1973). Pittman and Handy (1964), in cases of aggravated assault, found that alcohol was consumed in approximately one quarter of all cases, by either the offender or the victim. In only 17 per cent of the cases were the offender and victim drinking with each other. Gerson and Preston (1979) distinguished the alcohol involvement within three categories of assault, namely: common assault; marital assault; and assault with severe injury. In the three categories, 38.9 per cent, 43.1 per cent and 35.8 per cent respectively of the cases involved alcohol. A greater number of the victims than offenders had consumed alcohol in cases of common assault and assault with severe injury. The respective percentages of those who consumed alcohol were 41.9 and 37.7. In marital assault, this pattern was reversed, with alcohol consumption recorded for only 13.4 per cent of victims (i.e. wives) and for 43.5 per cent of husbands.

Rape (sexual offences)

Reports of alcohol involvement by both the assailants and the victims of rape tend to be lower than for other types of violence. Alcohol is reportedly consumed by less than 10 per cent of rape victims

(John, 1978; Johnson et al, 1978). Estimates of alcohol consumption by the rapist are poor, because of the high non-response found in such studies. Rape studies have added a further dimension to the study of alcohol and violence by examining alcohol consumption in relation to the seriousness of the offence (Gerson and Preston, 1979). It is suggested that the greater injury to the rape victim will occur if both the rapist and the victim had consumed alcohol prior to the offence.

(b) Consequences of Drinking and Drinking Habits

As discussed earlier, there is extreme variation in the measurement of consequences of drinking among offenders in violent offences, and seldom are crimes of violence distinguished from other crimes. Because of these aspects, the presentation of any findings would be meaningless.

Studies which describe drinking habits of both the assailants and the victims are few. In one study of decadents who were victimised, data was obtained from informants and medical files. Information on family, job and money problems was used retrospectively to determine a diagnosis (Haberman and Baden, 1974). The proportion of "alcoholism" in the decadent group did not differ between those who died violently and those who died in other ways. In an unpublished follow-up study of a group of "alcoholics" in Scotland, it was found that

after twelve years four per cent had become victims of homicide, another 12 per cent had died violent deaths (e.g. suicide), 16 per cent had committed violent offences (e.g. manslaughter) (Hopwood, 1980). No studies were found which reported on the drinking history or consequences of drinking of the victims of assault.

2.3. BIOGRAPHICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STUDY POPULATION

The purpose of this section will be to show how certain biographical characteristics of a study population contribute to the discrepant findings among the existing studies. The major variables/groups of variables which will be isolated in this discussion will include: age; socio-economic status; and marital status, and also a number of characteristics of marginal social groups will be introduced. As far as it is possible, the associations between drinking and criminal careers will be distinguished. This discussion will not be restricted to studies which concern only alcohol and crime, but evidence will also be taken from the broader field of alcohol studies.

2.3.1 Age

Age is often described in the alcohol and crime literature, but its further implications for the study of alcohol and crime are not considered in most analyses. Perhaps this is because of the complex inter-relationships which it has with other personal and social characteristics of the study population. In the reports of

alcohol and crime, the fact that the two major populations, namely criminals and patients, come from markedly different age distributions is often ignored. Because of the nature of criminal activity, a large number of criminological studies, generally focus on a group between the ages of 21 and 25. The age distribution in studies of a patient (psychiatric or alcohol treatment) population is much older.

(a) Age and Drinking Career

Some important relationships between age and both drinking patterns and consequences of drinking have been established from general community surveys and surveys of special populations. First, considering drinking patterns, it is noted that older men tend to drink more frequently, but consume less on a single drinking occasion than do younger men (Robinson, 1976). This finding is also borne out in Dight's (1979) Survey of Scottish Drinking Habits, which showed that the heaviest drinkers were young adults between the ages of 17 and 30.

With regard to the consequences of drinking, differences are also reported between age groupings of drinkers. Males in older age groups are known to experience a greater number of consequences than do those in younger age groups (Robinson, 1976). It is unclear whether the greater number of consequences attributed to older men is a result of the difference in the drinking

patterns of older men or whether it is the effect of an accumulation of a greater number of life experiences. It is suspected that the latter is important as there is no consistent increase across all types of consequence with age. The recognition that there is not a single, but several, drinking careers in most individual cases has shed new light on the diagnosis and treatment of alcohol abuse (Cisin, 1967; Peck, 1982). Plant (1980), commenting on this, stated that:

"...an individual's drinking habits and alcohol-related problems are not necessarily lasting, and may be ameliorated if that person is so motivated or enters a milieu where pressures to drink are reduced."

As further stated by Plant, social and peer group influence are probably among the most important factors in the development of a drinking problem. Age is a factor which is closely related to both these influences.

It has been noted that certain alcohol-related problems have a greater association with one age group than with another. For example, the social problems of belligerence and problems with the police tend to occur before those associated with job, family relationships and friendships (Cahalan and Room, 1974; Cahalan and Cisin, 1976). Such differences would seem to be explained in part by the greater binge drinking among youth and in part by the lifestyle of the younger population (e.g. marital problems are not presented in a single population and employment problems are less

common in a younger, school-age population) (O'Conner, 1978; Plant, 1981). An alternative explanation for the differences found in problem rates between age groups may be the labelling of problems. What may be labelled as drunkenness in an older person would possibly take a different label in a younger population (e.g. breach of the peace or "trouble with the police") (Filstead, 1979; Collins, 1982). Such labelling of differences reflects lingering ideologies of the problem drinker which are based on the image of the "Skid Row alcoholic". A physical vulnerability factor may be a further explanation for the prominence of particular problems in different age groups of the population. Robinson (1976) pointed out that the risk of liver disease as a result of drinking becomes greater with age. This may be explained by both physiological differences between age groups and also differences in drinking style between age groups (Royal College of Psychiatrists, 1979).

(b) Age and Criminal Career

Most of the research relating age to criminal career has been conducted among American populations. The differences in the classification of the offence, the seriousness of the particular offence and different cultural characteristics of the offending population in America (e.g. school-leaving age) makes much of the literature irrelevant to the Scottish situation. Also, the criminological literature focuses primarily

on juvenile populations rather than giving a cross-sectional view of the offending population. Because of these limitations in the literature, a selection of statistics from Criminal Statistics for Scotland, 1978, will be presented at this time instead of a fuller review of the research in this area.

The percentage of crimes committed by males of different ages in Scotland in 1978, within selected categories, are shown in Table 2.2

TABLE 2.2

PERCENTAGE OF CRIMES (CONVICTIONS) FOR SELECTED CATEGORIES OF OFFENCES, COMMITTED BY MALES IN SCOTLAND (1978) AND PRESENTED IN OVERLAPPING AGE GROUPINGS

	Age Group			Percentage Difference Between 29 and under and 21 and under
	29 and under	21 and under	16 and under	
Violence against the person	73.1	43.6	2.4	29.5
Housebreaking	86.5	56.1	3.8	30.4
Theft	63.8	34.7	1.5	29.1
Damage to property	83.0	57.0	2.3	24.0
Forgery, fraud	63.1	20.6	0.3	42.5
Miscellaneous offences	52.2	25.9	0.4	26.3
All crimes and offences	55.9	29.6	0.8	26.3

In Table 2.2, the convictions are grouped into three overlapping age divisions: 29 and under, 21 and

under and 16 and under. As shown in the table, a majority of crimes (55.9%) were committed under age 29. A greater number of convictions were received by the 29 and under age group in the categories of housebreaking, damage to property and crimes of violence against the person than in the categories of theft, forgery and miscellaneous offences. This evidence suggests that violence and crimes of violence are crimes of youth.

Age, Drinking Careers and Criminal Careers

Because age appears to affect both an individual's drinking career and his/her criminal career, it is difficult to clarify the relationship further. A prolonged drinking career appears to be associated with increased criminal activity later in life. However, this is only true for a small proportion of drinkers (Lindelius and Salum, 1975). There is no also evidence to suggest that heavy drinking of a particular pattern in youth may divert individuals from criminal activity or at least from detected criminal activity (Gibbens and Silberman, 1970; Nicol et al, 1973). In making this statement, it must be agreed that heavy drinking may be tolerated and contribute to social adjustment in early years when it may be seen as less acceptable in senior years.

2.3.2 Marital Status

(a) Marital Status, Alcohol Consumption and Consequences of Drinking

Dight (1976) in her report on Scottish Drinking

Habits showed drinking to be heavier among single males than among married males. Elsewhere, in a follow-up study (also carried out in Scotland) it was found that the alcohol consumption of a group of newly-married males decreased following marriage (Plant, 1981). In the same study, for the sub-group whose marital status remained stable, an increase in alcohol consumption was noted.

(b) Marital Status and Criminal Activity

Marital status is infrequently noted in preparations of criminal statistics, supposedly because of the problems in accurately ascertaining this status without extensive social enquiry reports from a number of sources. Much of the literature, however, adheres to the belief that criminal activity is lower among married men than among single men (Collins, 1982). Why this should be so remains unclear! While differences in lifestyle or the "maturity" of the individuals may be reflected, it is also a possibility that married men are disposed of in a different way by the court than are single men (Morris, 1965). A third alternative suggested is that the form of criminal activity may change as a result of becoming married. Certainly some categories of offences, such as wife beating and forms of child battering, strictly do not apply to single persons. Also, it is generally agreed that a major proportion of such forms of violent domestic offences remains hidden, both because of the nature of the

offence and also because of a hesitancy of police and other professionals to identify such misdemeanours.

2.3.3 Social Cultural Characteristics

Sociologists and anthropologists have brought to our attention the importance of understanding drinking and violence in terms of characteristics of group behaviour, rather than just the developmental personal and biographic characteristics of the individual.

"When a man lifts a cup, it is not only the kind of drink that is in it, the amount he is likely to take and the circumstances under which he will do the drinking that are specified in advance for him, but also whether the contents of the cup will induce cheer or stupefy, whether they will induce affection or aggression, guilt or unalloyed pleasure."

(Mandelbaum, 1965)

Drinking practices pertaining to a particular social cultural group most commonly are described in relation to social economic status (e.g. social class, employment, status). More specific social cultural differences in alcohol consumption and criminal activity have been described in relation to minority groups or groups who have a marginal position in terms of the political and economic structure of society (Sparks et al, 1977; Roizen and Schneberk, 1977; Roizen, 1981). This aspect will be discussed following a presentation of variables defining socio-economic status and drinking.

(a) Socio-economic Status and Drinking

Numerous classifications and measurements of social class and employment-related variables are

reportedly associated with drinking. Male populations in social classes IV and V (i.e. skilled, semi-skilled, unskilled manual employment) consistently report levels of alcohol consumption about twice as high as that reported by members of social class I (i.e. professionals) (Dight, 1976). Ritson et al (1981), in a survey of drinking habits in the Lothian Region of Scotland, compared social class differences in personal and social consequences of drinking. They discovered that, while personal consequences of drinking were independent of social class variables, social consequences of drinking showed a strong association. Unfortunately, from the data available in most surveys, it was not possible to relate the findings to the prevalence of similar consequences which had no relationship to alcohol.

The association between unemployment and both alcohol consumption and consequences of drinking remains relatively unexplored. In the Lothian Region study it was suggested that there was a strong association between unemployment and self-reported drinking problems. Forty-eight per cent of those in the employed group reported experiencing some consequences of drinking in the 12 months prior to being interviewed, compared with 66.7 per cent of the unemployed group. Further, only 9.5 per cent of the employed group reported three or more consequences compared to 29.9 per cent of the unemployed group (Ritson et al, 1981).

Another account of some of the aspects of unemployment appeared in a follow-up study related to the association between alcohol use and misuse and occupation (Plant, 1981). One reported finding of this study showed that the men leaving the drinking trade and becoming unemployed increased the amount of time they spent in local bars, and continued to drink heavily. A control group of men in other jobs who became unemployed in the same period increased their average alcohol consumption by 90+ per cent. In this study it was also shown that the fluctuation in the level of an individual's alcohol consumption was reflected in a parallel fluctuation in the number of consequences of drinking.

Apart from the group differences in alcohol consumption which have been related to differences in employment status, it is agreed that alcohol plays a crucial and more direct role in the creation of some forms of unemployment. Overtly and insidiously, as seen respectively in firings because of intoxication and in a loss of interest in a job, alcohol is known to contribute to unemployment. The magnitude of the effect of these factors on unemployment levels is difficult to determine (Trice and Roman, 1972; Hore and Plant, 1981).¹

1 Kilich and Plant found correlations between unemployment and alcohol-related crimes of +.26 (Scotland) and +.56 (Britain) - Erratum (in press)

(b) Socio-economic Status and Criminality

In a report on "Crime and the Prevention of Crime in Scotland", it is pointed out that crimes which come to the attention of the police and the court are predominantly and disproportionately associated with a multitude of conditions described as social deprivation.

"There are associations with slum areas, high unemployment and evictions and abscondencies from residences."

(Scottish Council on Crime, 1975)

Some associations between crime and both social class and unemployment have been reflected in a report on poverty in Britain (Townsend, 1979). The populations described in studies which examine the alcohol and crime relationship appear to have the same socio-economic attributes that other offending populations have. It remains unclear to what extent drinking and criminal careers are a cause or an effect of unemployment.

(c) Marginal Social Groups, Drinking and Violence

While drinking and violence are often attributed to marginal social groups, there is no agreement about the role which such behaviour is actually fulfilling in these groups. A number of writers have suggested that drunkenness and violence result from limited social opportunities and are used as a means of countering boredom (Young, 1971; Plant, 1975; Marshall, 1979). This role is seen to be an integral aspect of much of the violence and drinking described amongst American

Indians and blacks (Hawethorne, 1967; Roizen, 1981). Violence and drinking amongst such groups may be seen also as a defiant response to attitudes and controls placed on alcohol consumption and crime by a dominant social group (Robinson, 1976; Marshall, 1979). A third explanation of violence within a marginal subgroup has been described amongst a group of islanders off the Irish coast. Such violence provides a means of policing without the intervention of traditional police and court systems (Fox, 1971; CVRC, 1979). In youth groups, the use of drugs, alcohol and violence becomes a ritualistic behaviour and often fulfils a ceremonial requirement for membership (Patrick, 1973; Marsh, 1976). Violence, whether directed towards individuals within such groups or towards other groups, is often a means of establishing and maintaining a position within a group (Daniel and McGuire, 1972; West and Farrington, 1973; Patrick, 1973). When studying violence, it should be remembered that the conflict evident between individuals may reflect a social statement of a minority group.

2.4 THE CONTEXT OF VIOLENCE (VIOLENT CRIME)

The more recent reviews of the literature conclude that adequate "accounting" for alcohol's role in violence cannot be accomplished without some understanding of the context within which the violence occurs. Two contextual aspects appear to be most important.



These are: (1) the setting/environment of the violence; and (2) the interpersonal interactions involved in the violent act. Some of the evidence about the effects of different settings/environments on violence, both where alcohol is present and where it is absent, comes from laboratory studies and some from case analyses of drinking careers (Heather and Robertson, 1981).

The discussions of the effects of setting/environment on violence include such aspects as atmosphere and facilities in drinking establishments and broader influences such as type of community (e.g. industrial communities, resort communities). In addition to these characteristics of the setting/environment, there are a multitude of legal sanctions and controls which form part of the setting/environment and which influence violence and drinking. These aspects of policy will not be dealt with in this discussion. In relation to the second contextual aspect of violence, interpersonal interactions, it is important to consider both who the participants in violent offences are and what some of the prominent precipitating events are which lead these persons into violent encounters (Stimson, 1981).

2.4.1 Contextual Analyses of the Effects of Settings/Environments on Drinking and Violent Behaviour

(a) Drinking Establishments

The belief that drinking and violence are influenced by the atmosphere and type of drinking establishment is expressed in many existing policies. The Committee on

Scottish Licensing Law speculated that the cause of disruptive drinking in pubs was an "unattractive and anti-social atmosphere" (Clayson, 1973). In accordance with this, and to moderate the heavy alcohol consumption amongst Scottish males, the Committee recommended that developments in drinking establishments be made which would encourage more "drinking with wives". The most extensive examination of situational variables in bar-room environments and their effect on aggression was reported in an observational study conducted in Canada (Graham et al, 1980). Unfortunately, many of these variables do not apply to British or Scottish pubs.

One British study has examined some aspects of drinking establishments which may influence violent behaviour by a survey of publicans. In this study, the features of drinking establishments which the publican felt contributed to violence were explored. It was generally agreed that pool tables, television, music and juke boxes and cabarets increased violence; whereas skittles and shove ha'penny were seen to have the opposite effect (CVRC, 1979). Further, it was stated that overcrowding and congestion within a drinking area also increased aggression. In the same study, brewers' incident reports of violence in pubs were examined, and it was shown that the age and experience of the publican were important factors reducing violence. It was also noted that publicans with previous experience in

the police and armed forces reported more violence in their pubs. This incidental fact does not necessarily suggest that the actual prevalence of violence in pubs owned or managed by former police or army officials is any greater, but only that the reported violence is greater. It is possible that these individuals may be less tolerant of violence and more willing than other publicans to identify the violence.

While it is generally agreed that violence is more likely to occur in settings where alcohol is sold, why this is so remains uncertain (Tinklenberg, 1973). Blum (1982) summarised twelve features of alcohol settings previously described by Pernanen, which were related to violent outcomes. Marshall (1979), providing perspectives on the influences of drinking settings, has suggested that the behavioural expectations which surround a drinking situation are one of the greatest determinants of comportment under the influence of alcohol. Three features of drinking establishments which relate specifically to expectations are:

- (i) The safety or insulation from outside influences and the acceptance of drinking premises as a place for emotional release and reduction of stress.
- (ii) The masculine (macho) image fostered in many drinking establishments, e.g. in such aspects

as competitive games and in the sexual images used to promote the sale of alcohol.

- (iii) The intensity of personal intimacy available in many drinking establishments.

Violence, it should be emphasised, may be only one of a number of extreme behaviours which are permitted in drinking establishments (Cavan, 1966; Marlatt, Demming and Reid, 1973; CVRC, 1979). Aggressive acts may be as numerous, if not more common, in other social settings, such as over-crowded swimming pools, amusement arcades or at jumble sales. However, because of such factors as the superficiality of contact, the temporary nature of interpersonal encounters or the purposefulness of the accompanying activity, violent acts are dissipated.

(b) Community Influences and Control Measures

The levels of alcohol consumption and problem rates resulting from excessive drinking vary considerably between communities and countries (Myers, 1976; Plant and Pirie, 1978; Davies, 1981; Ritson et al, 1981). This variation is often clearly apparent in drink-related offences. Certainly drunken driving offences are more prominent in urban areas where there is greater use of motor vehicles than in rural areas, even though the levels of alcohol consumption may be similar in both areas. For offences such as violence and theft, the relationship is more complex.

The problem of relating rates of violence, or in fact all criminal offences, to community influences and to control, has been demonstrated in a study of criminal activity in a resort community in the South of England (Jeffs, 1979). In this study, a direct relationship was found between police presence and their enforcement of licensing laws and the prevalence of recorded crimes including those involving violence. While a clear association between police activity and crime was present, alternative explanations for the relationship were possible. With some scepticism it has been suggested that police visibility may force violence "behind closed doors" (Straus and Gelles, 1980). Jeffs himself has pointed out an alternative cause for the reduction in crime. Above average rainfall was recorded for the study period and may have been a factor in dampening the spirits and "dispersing the crowds", therefore reducing the amount of social interaction and the prevalence of violence.

(c) Alcohol, drugs and violence

Illicit drug use, now a part of drinking situations in many countries, has been examined in relation to crime and particularly violent crime. Much of the research in this area is taken from clinical histories and as such does not focus on the dynamics of the drug effects (Blum, 1969; Inciardi, 1981). Cannabis is the drug most commonly described in studies which have examined

drug use in relation to drinking and violence. It is generally agreed in the findings that cannabis, barbiturates and amphetamines, both in combined use with alcohol and used by themselves, have a lower association with violence than has alcohol itself (Fitzpatrick, 1974; Tinklenberg, 1976; Ashley et al, 1978; Hemphill and Fisher, 1980).

2.4.2 Contextual Analyses of Social Interactions in Violent Events

During the last decade it was recognised that some knowledge of the victim was important to understanding the cause or reason for the offence, as well as factors influencing the reporting of the offence (Pittman and Handy, 1964; McClintock, 1970). Three themes emphasised in current literature relate to one or both of these factors. These are: (1) the victim's role in the precipitation of the offence; (2) the effects of victimisation; and (3) third party (e.g. police) response to victims.

(a) Who are the Victims of Violence?

Our understanding about victims of violence is limited to detected crimes (McClintock, 1970). The characteristics of victim populations vary considerably with the study focus and methods of classification used. In studies of alcohol and crime, the composition of the victim population may include as many as: 20 per cent spouses; 30 per cent family; 59 per cent friends or acquaintances; 40 per cent strangers and 4.7 per cent

police (Gillies, 1965; Thum et al, 1973; Mayfield, 1974; McClintock, 1978; Braucht et al, 1980).

It is generally accepted that victimisation is greater within more intimate social relationships. It is also accepted that certain social groups, such as women, the elderly, native Americans, blacks and homosexuals are more vulnerable to violence (Gillies, 1965; Virkkunen, 1974; Roizen, 1981; Gledhill, 1982). The basis for such opinions is not always the same. Often beliefs are based on impressions from focused studies of a particular group which, as such, do not consider factors of "risk".

(b) Motive, Sources of Conflict

To fully understand the violent act, some understanding of the emotive basis for the act is important. The motive for a non-violent offence, such as theft, is more often apparent in the act itself than it is in acts of interpersonal violence which involve more than one individual. The act of violence in alcohol studies has been explained most commonly as resulting from such factors as quarrels, rage, jealousy, psychiatric disturbance or self-defence (McGeorge, 1963; Gillies, 1965; Mayfield, 1974) These explanations relate to a variety of psychological and interpersonal aspects of the violence and as such are difficult to categorise. An alternative to describing motive in this way is to delineate whether the offence was premeditated or

spontaneous. This distinction is often assessed by such factors as the nature of the relationship (e.g. whether the victim was known to the assailant) or to the use of weapons (Wolfgang and Strohm, 1956). While the dichotomy of premeditated versus spontaneous is sometimes inadequate to describe situations which involve on-going conflict or violence, it is nevertheless useful because it can be applied to both violent and non-violent offences.

A second distinction between conflict and instrumental violence has been useful in understanding the emotive aspects of the act (McClintock, 1978).

'Conflict violence' includes such events as sexual offences, attacks on police, domestic disputes, pub and cafe fights and attacks in public places; instrumental violence indicates events such as robbery. Social scientists have amplified on the analyses of the conflict by describing the behaviour or events which have preceded the act. This approach to the study of conflict is more readily applied when either the victim or the assailant is available to report (e.g. pub violence and domestic disputes) (CVRC, 1979; Dobash and Dobash, 1980).

(c) Problems in Conducting Victim Studies

Most of the existing studies of alcohol and crime which have looked at victim populations, have been concerned with homicide. The data available in such cases are generally secondary and may be based on concrete

facts such as medical findings. There is a noted absence in such sources of descriptive information and subjective interpretation. Much of the data are collected by officers of the law whose primary interest was with the apprehension of the offender. With an increased interest in crime prevention and in rehabilitation, it becomes important to have an understanding of the interpersonal aspects of the offence and more information about both/all the participants (Braucht et al, 1980). This indicates a need for a greater number of studies including surviving victims.

As with the study of offenders, the study of living victims involves survey methods and the self-report technique. The information loss through memory failure, non-response and selectivity of response in such studies is known to be high (Sparks et al, 1977). A number of explanations for this have been given. It is claimed that victims, both consciously and sub-consciously, disassociate themselves from the act. In particular, victims are known to "extend the detail", or attribute the occurrence of an event in which they have been victimised to a more distant point in time. Because of this known fact about the victim's recall of an event, it is believed that his/her alcohol consumption will be under-reported. Whereas it is believed that assailants over-report their alcohol consumption to diminish their responsibility for the violent act, victims may under-report and claim sobriety

as a means of adding credibility to their response and establishing their innocence.

SUMMARY

This review attempted to demonstrate the scope of the scientific bases for the current beliefs and confusion about the alcohol-violence relationship. The empirical evidence for the relationship was not presented in detail, nor were the apparent discrepancies in the existing findings. Some of the current thinking about the use and misuse of alcohol was exposed through the assessment of major techniques for measuring both alcohol involvement in an event and the effects of alcohol consumption. Major biographical characteristics of different groups which have been studied and contextual features considered to be important to drinking and to violence were briefly reviewed. Discovering the vastness of the literature is a humbling experience. The demonstrated complexity of the alcohol-crime relationship leaves one with the awareness that any single investigation of the relationship must, by necessity, be limited.

CHAPTER 3

AIMS, DESIGN, METHOD

3.1 THE AIMS

This study is designed to achieve the following objectives:

1. To re-examine the frequency with which alcohol is present in a selected group of events involving inter-personal violence.
2. To determine whether an association exists between alcohol misuse and inter-personal violence.
3. To determine what role alcohol misuse has in the occurrence of inter-personal violence.

These aims allow for examination of a number of variables related to alcohol use and misuse. The study was designed to illuminate the relationship between both the long-term consequences of drinking and some of the shorter-term alcohol consumption measures, and violence. This was accomplished by comparing a violent and a non-violent population. To describe this comparative study more clearly, a number of hypotheses relating to the principal measures and the study subgroups can be stated in their null form.

Relating to Alcohol Consumption in the Event

H_0 : There is no difference in the assailants' and the controls' alcohol consumption at the time of the offence.¹

1 The assailants (violent offenders) were convicted primarily of assault, whereas the controls or non-violent offenders were convicted primarily of theft.

Relating to Normal Drinking Habits

H_0 : There is no difference in the normal amount of alcohol consumed by the assailants and by the controls.

Relating to Consequences of Drinking

H_0 : There is no difference in the Number of Consequences resulting from alcohol consumption, experienced by the assailants and the controls.

H_0 : There is no difference in the Types of Consequences resulting from alcohol consumption, experienced by the assailants and the controls.

Further, Relating to only the Violent Offences

H_0 : The alcohol consumption of the assailants and the victims at the time of the event does not differ.

H_1 : The differential between the assailants and the victim's alcohol consumption at the time of the offence varies with the assailant/victim affiliation.

H_0 : The normal amount of alcohol consumed by the assailants and the victims does not differ.

H_0 : The number of consequences of drinking does not differ between the assailants and their victims.

Although these hypotheses provide a framework for the principal analyses of the study, they do not preclude the examination of other variables which may further illuminate the relationship between alcohol consumption and violence. It is conceived that mediating factors

may be found which relate to: characteristics of the study's subgroups; the context of the offence; the context within which alcohol is consumed; and the deviation from an individual's normal patterns of drinking.

3.2 OUTLINE OF THE STUDY

In order to conduct this comparative study, two subgroups of a prison population were selected. The study was conducted primarily within one penal institution, H.M. Prison Edinburgh (Saughton). The study group included men newly convicted of violent offences (assailants) and of non-violent offences (controls). Data were collected by interviewing these men consecutively upon conviction and admission to the prison. Men from both subgroups were selected on a number of common criteria. The selection process and criteria whereby the 50 assailants and 50 controls who provided data for this analysis were chosen will be described in greater detail in the following section of this chapter.

For the purposes of corroboration of the data, independent interview reports were obtained from the wives/cohabitees of the prisoners and, in the case of violent offences, from the victims. The wives/cohabitees primarily provided corroborative information on: biographical characteristics of the prisoner; the prisoner's alcohol consumption; consequences of drinking;

and details of the offence. Most of the data received from the victims were used to compare the victims with the assailants. However, corroborative information was obtained from the victims on the prisoners' alcohol consumption and on the details of the offence. In addition, secondary information was obtained from official records, which included: the prison record; case papers of the Procurator Fiscal and Court Reports; and Scottish criminal records of crimes and offences.

All data relating to the offence were obtained ex post facto.

3.3 THE STUDY METHOD

3.3.1 The Setting

The men in both the assailant and control subgroups who participated in this study were convicted and imprisoned in H.M. Prison Edinburgh between November 4th, 1979 and May 27th, 1980. This prison receives men for both long and short term sentences and functions as a reception and national classification unit within the Scottish Penal Service. Hence a number of offenders are received by the prison for a short assessment period and/or a holding period prior to transfer to minimum and maximum security penal establishments throughout Scotland and to young offenders' institutions and Borstals. The approximate daily population of the prison (based on the prison's census of 1979) was 579 prisoners. This represented about 13 per cent of the average Scottish male prison population of 4,585.

In the calendar year 1980, about 5,000 prisoners were admitted to the prison. This figure includes both remanded and convicted prisoners and includes individuals with repeated admissions.

3.3.2 The Selection of Assailants and Controls

Rigid criteria were applied to the selection of both the assailants and the controls. These criteria were:

1. Convicted male offenders
2. Aged 18 or over
3. Married or cohabiting at the time of the offence
4. First adult prison sentence (age 21+ years) or any juvenile sentence (age 18-21 years)
5. A single offender (i.e. the only person convicted for an offence)
6. If multiple convictions, then all convictions for either a violent (inter-personal) or non-violent classification.

These criteria were modified following the pilot study, the primary reason being to increase the number of prisoners in the study. In addition to providing a control measure, the third criterion (married or cohabiting) was imposed to accommodate the corroborative requirements of the design.

Details of the offence categories from which the assailants and the controls were selected are shown in Figure 3.1.

VIOLENT OFFENCESIncludedExcluded

CLASS I - CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 2. Attempt to murder | 1. Murder |
| 3. Assault: | 3. Culpable Homicide |
| Assault on officer of law | 5. Threats |
| Assaults by husband on wife | 6. Cruel and unnatural treatment of children |
| Other serious bodily assaults | 10. Assault to commit unnatural crime (sodomy, bestiality) |
| | 11. Rape |
| | 12. Assault with intent to ravish |

CLASS VII - MISCELLANEOUS OFFENCES

- 42/1 Petty assaults (including petty assaults on officers of the law)

CLASS II - CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY WITH VIOLENCE

1. Housebreaking
2. Robbery

CLASS IV - MALICIOUS INJURY TO PROPERTY

28. Fireraising
29. Other malicious injuries

CLASS VI - CRIMES AGAINST THE STATE AND PUBLIC ORDER

33. Mobbing and Rioting

NON-VIOLENT OFFENCES

CLASS II - CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY WITH VIOLENCE

- | | |
|--|---|
| 18. Housebreaking: | 19. Robbery |
| Theft by housebreaking | 20. Other crimes against property with violence |
| Theft by opening lockfast place | |
| Housebreaking with intent to enter or steal | |
| Attempted housebreaking with intent to enter or steal. | |

CLASS III - CRIMES AGAINST PROPERTY WITHOUT VIOLENCE

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 21. Theft | 22. Reset |
| 1. Theft of over £5.00 other than motor vehicle | 23. Breach of trust, embezzlement |
| 2. Theft of motor vehicle | |
| 3. Theft of less than £5.00. | |
| 27. Other crimes against property | |
| 1. Taking motor vehicle without consent of owner (indictment cases only) | |

CLASS V - FORGERY AND CRIMES AGAINST CURRENCY

30. Forgery and uttering
31. Coining

Figure 3.1: Categories of Crimes and Offences from Which the Sub-Groups were Selected

The categories in Figure 3.1 are based on the Scottish Classifications of Crimes and Offences (Scottish Home and Health Department, 1972). Care was taken to exclude from the study individuals who could not unequivocally be assigned to either of the two subgroups. For this reason, men convicted of "assault and robbery" were excluded. In addition, violent offences were excluded which either: resulted in the victim's death; were sexually related; involved more than one assailant; involved no physical contact (i.e. threatened violence). The categories of non-violent offences excluded were mainly those of a corporate nature and others sometimes referred to as "white collar crimes" or "crimes of deception or dishonesty" (e.g. fraud, forgery, embezzlement).

The Selection Procedure

The selection of respondents was made by including in the study men consecutively convicted and admitted to the prison until the study group of 50 assailants and 50 controls was complete. Ten prisoners convicted of assault on police were also interviewed. These ten were excluded from this analysis and an additional ten selected by replacement. The reasons for this exclusion included:

- (a) The nature of the assault - assault on police may or may not have involved direct physical contact or injury.

- (b) Alcohol consumption - alcohol consumption by on-duty police was unlikely to be reported.
- (c) Method of contact - the method of contact with police differed from other victims. In all cases, contact was first approved by the officer's Chief Constable.
- (d) Place of interview - police interviews were conducted at their place of work and not, as with other victims, in their homes.

In order to acquire an adequate size of study group, within the time period available for the fieldwork, it was necessary to select from both newly admitted prisoners and from those who had been held on remand before conviction. Because Scottish law requires that remanded prisoners be brought to trial within 110 days, the time period between the occurrence of the offence and the conviction was potentially shorter for the remand prisoners than for the unremanded. It was recognised that this difference might influence the prisoner's recall of the event.

The selection of individuals for the study occurred on a weekly basis. This selection was made on a Monday to permit the maximum number of prisoners to be interviewed before transfers were made (generally on a Wednesday or Thursday) to other penal establishments. The names of potential subjects were first taken from the prison register. Before a final

selection could be made it was often necessary to consult the prisoners' files (warrants). In the course of the study, the files of 467 prisoners (including 195 assailants and 272 controls) were examined. Because of certain inadequacies in prisoners' records, 95 screening interviews were conducted. This was necessary to clarify, in particular: a) marital status; and b) whether offences such as breach of the peace had involved assault. The record of marital status was often inadequate because of a common practice of prisoners, in defiance of the system, to obscure this information upon entering prison. Many prisoners know that by claiming to be single and homeless they will receive a larger settlement allowance when they leave prison.

The screening interview lasted about five minutes and was conducted in private. It consisted of the following format: After an introduction (made by the researcher himself) a verbal assurance was given to the prisoner that he would remain anonymous and that any information given to the researcher would be held in confidence. (N.B. It was especially noted that it would be given to no-one, not even to prison authorities.) The reason for contacting the respondent was then explained and he was asked to clarify the missing or ambiguous information. Twenty-one prisoners were

selected for the study subsequent to a screening interview.

3.3.3 The Consents

Prisoner's Consent to be Interviewed

Prison authorities agreed that any prisoner meeting the criteria for the study could be approached for an interview. Before proceeding with an interview, the prisoner was asked to sign a "Consent to be Interviewed" form (see Appendix 1, page 246). This request was made along with an assurance of the conditions for preserving the prisoner's anonymity and the confidentiality of any information received. The prisoner was explicitly informed that his participation was not compulsory. The format to this preamble is detailed in the interview schedule (see Schedule 1, Appendix 2, page 251). Two copies of the written consent were obtained, one of which was placed on the prisoner's file. A refusal was accepted only through direct personal contact with a prisoner. This was done because it was considered important to ensure that the prisoner was given adequate information about the study on which to make this decision.

Permission to Contact Wife/Cohabitee for an Interview

A request was made for the prisoner's written consent to contact his wife/cohabitee after he had been successfully interviewed. The "Permission to Contact Wife/Cohabitee Form" used to secure this permission is

found in Appendix 1, page 247. At this time the prisoners supplied the name and address(es) of the wife/cohabitee. Accompanying the request for permission to contact the wife/cohabitee was a full explanation of why this was necessary. It was specifically noted that the wife/cohabitee would be asked to report on the prisoner's alcohol consumption, her knowledge about the offence and her understanding of how the prisoner had become involved in the offence. The method by which the wife/cohabitee would be contacted was also described. Further, it was emphasised that the contents of the prisoner's interview would not be divulged to the wife/cohabitee and vice versa. Finally, it was stressed that the prisoner's written consent did not oblige the wife/cohabitee to participate.

The wife/cohabitee was not requested to sign any "consent to be interviewed" form. Her verbal agreement and acceptance of the researcher into her home was considered to be adequate consent.

Victim's Consent to be Interviewed

The names and addresses of victims were secured from court records with the approval of the Crown Agent for Scotland. The initial contact with the victim was made in person. No request was made for a signed consent.

3.3.4 The Interview

The Prisoners

All of the interviews with prisoners in H.M. Prison Edinburgh were conducted in an office in one of five halls (an area which housed the prisoners). The basic furnishings of these rooms comprised a desk and two chairs. The rooms where the interviews were held were generally more comfortable than the cells normally occupied by the prisoners. Comparable accommodation for the interviews was provided in other penal institutions.

All interviews were conducted in private and behind a closed but unlocked door. In accordance with prison regulations, staff had the right to maintain a visual check upon proceedings. In fact the staff did not interfere and the research was not hampered in any way by the prison officers, who kept strictly out of earshot during the interviews.

Every effort was made to standardise the interview conditions. When conducting interviews with all respondents, including the wives/cohabitees and the victims, a standard dress of shirt and tie, slacks and jacket was worn by the researcher. Seating within the interview was arranged to allow the respondent, if interested, to observe the content of the schedule and the recording of answers. This approach was taken to reassure the respondent of the intent of the interview.

A number of practices were considered important when approaching the prisoners. First, the researcher introduced himself by his first name. Second, the prisoner was addressed more formally as, for example, "Mr. Smith". This appeared to be in contrast to impersonal forms of address frequently used within the prison, such as "Smith" or "Smith 11111", or just "11111". Third, an effort was made to avoid interviewing the prisoners during exercise periods or when relatives were visiting. For many inmates, these occurrences were "sacred times". Fourth, prisoners were offered tailor-made cigarettes during the interview. Most of those interviewed welcomed this gesture and some smoked up to ten cigarettes during the interview. If the researcher failed to become identified by the prison community with the research project itself, there was occasional feedback that he may have gained a reputation as "the man with the cigarettes".

The Wives/Cohabitees

The wives/cohabitees were first introduced to the study by letter. This "letter of introduction" was sent after receiving the name and permission to contact the wife/cohabitee from the prisoner. Two forms of this letter were developed; one for the wives and one for the cohabitees. These can be found in Appendix 1, pages 243 and 244. Letters were typed on Alcohol Research Group letterhead. However, to preserve anonymity in the

post, the external and return address was as follows:

Box 220,
Old College,
South Bridge,
Edinburgh EH8 9YL

This address was considered to hold less stigma than addresses of other affiliations of the research project referring to "alcohol", "research" and "psychiatric".

A form enclosed with the letter of introduction allowed the wife/cohabitee to indicate times when it might be convenient for her to be visited, as well as any change of address (see Appendix 1, page 245).

The Victims

"Letters of introduction" were not sent to the victims. This procedure was taken after trying both approaches in the pilot study. From the experience of the pilot study, it was felt that a formal letter of introduction increased the victim's anxiety about the interview and caused him/her to prepare "stock answers". The practice of giving no advance warning of the visit to the victim also more closely resembled the contact with the prisoners.

When meeting the victim at his/her door, the introduction was much as follows:

"May I speak to(name of victim)?"

Hello, my name is Ted Myers. I am from the Alcohol Research Group at the University of Edinburgh. I am doing a study of alcohol and crime with persons in Saughton Prison who have been convicted of assault. Your name has been given to me from court records, with the permission of the Crown Agent for Scotland, as a victim in a violent offence.

I have already talked to (name of assailant) and what he has told me is confidential. I would like to hear your impressions for research purposes of what happened and specifically how alcohol was involved. I have nothing to do with either the courts or the police. Our group is interested in the study of alcohol and crime to learn more about how the treatment services and educational programmes should be developed.

You have not received a letter from me as it is my experience that some victims become overly concerned when they receive a letter.

Anything that you may tell me will remain confidential and will be discussed with no-one.

I would like to talk to you when it is convenient... Now if possible."

3.4 THE INTERVIEW SCHEDULES

3.4.1 Design and Construction of the Schedule

Three interview schedules were developed, one each for the prisoners, the wives/cohabitees and the victims. The schedules were all composed of structured forced-choice and open-ended questions. A number of uncoded open-ended questions were inserted to allow for ventilation and relief of tension. The questions were presented in a similar order in the three schedules. This facilitated the computing of the major comparisons within a schedule, as well as an examination of the extent of agreement between schedules. Minor rearrangements within sections were sometimes made to allow the interview to flow better.

The schedule was comprised of questions modified from a number of prototype schedules and of others developed especially for this study. The interview covered the main areas of:

1. Biographical (identifying) information.
2. Information about the offence.
3. The alcohol factor (alcohol consumption and consequences of drinking).
4. Lifestyle and social activities.
5. Developmental and historical information (including information about criminal career).

A direct and straightforward approach was taken in the interview. The first two sections of the prisoner's schedule (Schedule 1) confronted the respondent with direct personal questions and questions about the offence. The first question to be asked was about the respondent's age. The openness in the first two sections was designed to establish frank responses about alcohol consumption in Section III.

Copies of the three schedules can be found in Appendix 2. Along with these is a listing of the variables and notes on the construction of specific questions. A brief description of the composition of the five major sections of the schedules will now be presented.

Section I - Biographical (Identifying) Information

The majority of questions in this section were included for descriptive purposes only. Some, however, were included as a means of cross-validating the selection criteria and others were useful for the administration of the study (e.g. providing information

necessary to locate court reports).

The questions in this section were either open-ended or forced-choice. Most were applicable to both the assailants and the controls. However, occasionally, to accommodate an appropriate wording, the questions were streamed.

Section II - Information about the Offence

Information about the offence was organised under three subsections

- (a) identifying information (7 questions)
- (b) detailed information about the offence (16 questions)
- (c) contributory and precipitating factors.

In addition to providing data on which to base comparisons, this section, as with Section I, provided data which were useful for administration of the study.

The questions in this section were similar to those of Section I. A number were developed especially for the study; in particular these included question sets designed to examine "motivation" and to provide alternative classifications of the offence (i.e. premeditated vs. spontaneous).

Section III - The Alcohol Factor (Alcohol Consumption and Consequences of Drinking)

In this section, details were gathered on three major measures of alcohol consumption and 14 consequences of heavy or excessive drinking. The consumption measures included:

Alcohol consumption on the day of the offence
Alcohol consumption in the week preceding the
offence

Alcohol consumption in a typical week.

The consequences of drinking related to seven personal
and seven social experiences.

Alcohol consumption data were recorded in units of
alcohol. One unit is equivalent to either a single
glass (half pint) of beer, stout, lager, cider, etc., or
to a single measure of spirits or wine, and contains
roughly 1.0 centilitre or 7.9 grammes of absolute alcohol.

To obtain data on alcohol consumption and on a
number of additional variables relating to the drinking
situation, two drinking diaries were prepared (modified
from Dight, 1976; Plant, 1979; Plant, Kreitman and Chick,
1981). Details on how these diaries were prepared can
be found on page 18 of the prisoners' schedule
(Schedule 1). The diary for the week preceding the
offence was completed beginning with the day of the
offence. Preparation of the diary for the typical week
proceeded in a similar way, beginning on the same day of
the week as the day of the offence. A drinking period
was defined within a 24-hour calendar day, unless the
drinking session continued beyond midnight. The
prisoner was considered to be under the influence of
alcohol on the day of the offence if any quantity of
alcohol was consumed within two hours of the offence,

or beyond a two-hour period if metabolism was incomplete. An approximation of the latter was determined by use of a simple metabolic rate chart (Robertson, 1979).

The typical week which the respondent was asked to recall was a specific week rather than an average week. In order that the respondents might choose a somewhat comparable week, they were given the guidelines that it was prior to the offence, when the prisoner's (or victim's) life was more settled and when the prisoner (or victim) was not picked up by the police or convicted of an offence. When a specific week prior to the offence could not be recalled, a week subsequent to the offence was accepted and the difference was noted. The typical week rather than the week preceding the interview was selected as a comparison week in this study for three reasons. First, for a typical week the problems of recall (time) were similar to those of the week preceding the offence. Second, the week preceding conviction was considered particularly unusual because of the prisoner's court appearance. Third, some prisoners were in remand and not living at home during the week preceding conviction.

In addition to the questions asked of the respondent in this section, a subjective rating of the "surety of response" was made by the researcher. This was based on statements used by the respondent to describe consumption.

A number of measures related to drinking contexts, patterns of alcohol consumption and to attitudes about drinking were also examined. These are outlined in Figure 3.2.

- I RELATING TO ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN THE EVENT
 - A The Drinking Context
 - 1. Companionship (number and with whom)
 - 2. Place of consumption
 - 3. Beverage type
 - 4. Consumption period (i.e. time of day, length of session)
 - B Subjective Accounts
 - 1. Ascription of alcohol as a cause
- II COMPARATIVE DRINKING
 - A Comparative Situations
 - 1. Last time with wife/cohabitee
 - 2. Last time with friends
 - 3. Last binge
 - B Reasons for Drinking
- III DRINKING HISTORY
 - A Developmental
 - 1. Parental drinking
 - 2. First Drinking experience
 - B Consequences of Drinking
 - 1. Personal
 - 2. Social
- IV ATTITUDES
 - A To Selected Areas of Living
 - B To Control of One's Own and Others' Drinking

Figure 3.2 OUTLINE OF QUESTIONS RELATED TO ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION

Section IV - Lifestyle

The questions on lifestyle were primarily exploratory. Concentration was given to two areas, namely the social relationships (e.g. number of mates, use of confidants) and social activities (e.g. hobbies, sports interest, household activities). The social activities examined in this study tended to be male-orientated and as such were of limited use when making comparisons with female respondents (i.e. victims).

Section V - Developmental and Historical Information

The questions in this section were designed to explore factors and events occurring in the home and community in the formative and adolescent years, which might provide alternative explanations for the person's drinking and involvement in crime. The interview with prisoners and victims was concluded with questions about the person's criminality. Details were obtained on both adult (age 21+) and juvenile (age 18-21) crimes and offences, as well as the number of offences in the categories of assault, theft, breach of the peace and drunkenness offences.

3.5 ADDITIONAL SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Data were coded for both administrative and corroborative purposes from three secondary data sources (See Face Pages of Schedule 1, Appendix 2). These three sources were: police records; case papers of procurators fiscal and court reports; and Scottish

criminal records and police constabulary records of crimes and offences.

The prison records included the prison register and a prisoner's files (warrants). The prisoners' files were a collection of documents including the court order and the reception return (personal information supplied by the prisoner upon his admission to prison). Occasionally a Social Inquiry Report or case history prepared by the Social Work Department, or psychiatric reports, were available.

The case papers of the procurators fiscal and the court reports were the main corroborative source for the previous convictions of the offender. In violent offences, these papers also provided the names and addresses of the victims. Additional information relating to alcohol use at the time of the offence was recorded in these papers. Such information was found in: statements by witnesses and victims; police and medical or emergency room reports; and in the pre-cognition, or case summary.

Nineteen offices of procurators fiscal¹ were visited during the study. The papers available within these offices were primarily for cases tried in sheriff courts. The High Court proceedings and relevant papers were made available through the Crown Office. The content of the paper varied considerably among offences

1 Procurators Fiscal, individuals unique to the Scottish Judicial System, function as public prosecutors.

and also with the type of offence and the level of court at which the case had been tried.

Scottish Criminal Records were made available through the provisions of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act, Scotland, 1974, Section 8, subsection 76. These records were examined to obtain details of the victim's previous convictions. Since the centralised records did not always contain a complete record of "offences", it was sometimes necessary to search individual police constabulary records. Records in both the region where the individual had spent most of his/her life and the region where he/she lived at the time of the event were examined.

3.6 THE PILOT STUDY

3.6.1 The Preliminaries

Prior to commencing the study, approval to obtain interviews and to examine recorded information was received from the Prisons Services Division. Initially, the details of the study were outlined to the Prisons Services Division of the Scottish Home and Health Department and approval in principle for the study was given, contingent upon the acceptance by the Governor and staff of H.M. Prison, Edinburgh, and on final approval by the Division of the interview schedule and consent forms.

In subsequent meetings with the Prison Governor, an Assistant Governor and records staff, the researcher

was briefed on prison regulations and procedures. Prison admission statistics were prepared for the researcher which enabled the selection criteria to be refined.

The co-operation of staff at all levels of the organisation was felt to be important to the study. A core of well-informed people who could discuss the study and clarify misconceptions about alcohol consumption with others was considered to be vital to this co-operation. Before commencing the final data collection, a seminar was held in the prison for the Assistant Governors, Chief Officers and social work staff. In this session the aims of the study were explained by the researcher and a number of current theories about the role of alcohol in crime were also presented. Opportunities such as these and more casual opportunities with junior staff were welcomed by the researcher. Part of the success of the data collection phase of this study was attributable, in no small way, to the co-operation and interest of the prison staff at all levels of the organisation. In addition to contact with the prison staff, a number of letters were written and meetings held with the Crown Agent, Procurators Fiscal and Chief Constables, in which explanations of the research were given and requests made for permission to examine records in their jurisdiction.

3.6.2 Choice of a Study Population

The decision to conduct this study of violence amongst a prison population was made after considerable deliberation. Three alternative populations were considered:

- a) an unconvicted population identified by the police;
- b) battered wives (resident in women's shelter);
- c) population injured in fights and attending a general hospital.

Ethical concerns seemed to be the greatest deterrent to conducting the study among any of these groups. Contempt of court was a potential problem with interviewing persons prior to final court appearance. The "human rights" issue of anonymity would have been a problem in the study of an emergency room population. In addition, with both battered wives and an emergency room population there were logistical problems of contacting "the other party".

The major problem with selecting a convicted population seemed to be one of recall introduced by the time delay between the offence and the conviction. Advantages, on the other hand, were the standardising effects of police and court intervention, the possibility of conducting interviews within a closed environment and a partially controlled interview setting.

3.6.3 Pretest of the Schedule

The interview schedule was pretested, and modified twice. An initial pretest was made with ten professional staff and students in the Department of Psychiatry at the University of Edinburgh and at the Royal Edinburgh Hospital. These participants were asked to role-play either a violent or a non-violent offender.

A second pretest was conducted during May 1979 in H.M. Prison, Edinburgh. The plan for the second pretest was to select randomly ten prisoners who met the selection criteria and who were convicted between January and May. Only 9 prisoners (5 assailants and 4 controls) of the prison population met the criteria. The fact that the complement of ten was unavailable was attributable to a number of factors, including a strike of court workers and the release of prisoners, including those who had completed serving their sentences of less than ninety days and those who were either released on partial payment of fine or transferred to other first offender institutions.

3.6.4 Aims and design of the Pilot Study

The pilot study was conducted between 20th June and 15th August, 1979, and had the following aims:

1. To determine the most effective procedure for contacting and approaching the respondents.
2. To determine the time required to contact and interview all categories of respondents.

3. To assess the feasibility of the corroborative aspects of the study design.
4. To assess the extent to which matching of assailants and controls was necessary.
5. To assess the appropriateness of the interview schedule.

The pilot study was designed to include 30 prisoners (15 assailants and 15 controls) from the same penal institution in which the major study would be conducted. 21 prisoners were selected from consecutive admissions and the remaining 9 were individuals previously described in the pretesting of the schedule. These groups were combined for the pilot study because of the time and funding constraints. Interviews were conducted with prisoners, their wives/cohabitees and the victims.

3.6.5 The Response

In the pilot study, successful interviews were conducted with 30 prisoners, 25 wives/cohabitees and 12 victims. The corresponding response rates were 100.0% of prisoners, 83.3% of wives/cohabitees and 80.0% of the victims. Of the wives/cohabitees who were not interviewed, two were negotiating an interview at the termination of the pilot study, one was deceased, one was uncontactable and, in two cases, the prisoner had refused permission to contact the wife/cohabitee. Of the victims, one was negotiating an interview at the end

of the study and two were uncontactable. There were no refusals from either the victims or the wives/cohabitees.

The length of the interviews with each of the four respondent groups interviewed in the pilot study can be seen in Table 3.1.

TABLE 3.1
THE PILOT STUDY - LENGTH OF INTERVIEWS BY RESPONDENT CATEGORY

Time in Minutes	Assailants (N=15)	Controls (N=15)	Wives/ Cohabitees (N=25)	Victims (N=12)
Mean	74.6	70.6	50	60
S.D.	14.2	16	-	-
Range	50-100	30-90	30-120	45-75

The actual length of interviews did not vary significantly between the groups. Although formal interviews with wives/cohabitees and victims were shorter than those with the prisoners, in fact more time was spent with the former because of the hospitality they provided. Further, it was learned from the pilot study that by far the most time-consuming aspect of the study would be the making of contact with the respondents.

3.6.6 Results of the Pilot Study

Matching

The original design for the pilot study included the pairwise matching of assailants and controls with regard to age and area of residence. This aspect of the

design was abandoned because of the low number of prisoners available for the pilot study. From an analysis of the variables of age and residence, there appeared to be no significant group difference in relation to these factors. The respective ages and areas of residence for the assailants and controls are shown in Tables 3.2 and 3.3.

TABLE 3.2
THE PILOT STUDY - THE AGE OF THE ASSAILANTS AND THE
CONTROLS

Age	Assailants	Controls
Mean	25.4	25.3
Range	20-43	18-37
S.D.	6.9	6.1

TABLE 3.3
THE PILOT STUDY - LOCATION OF THE CONVICTING COURT
(APPROXIMATING AREA OF RESIDENCE) BY RESPONDENT CATEGORY

Court Location	Assailants		Controls	
	N	%	N	%
Edinburgh	4	(26.7)	6	(40.0)
Glasgow	4	(26.7)	1	(6.7)
Fife and Tayside	3	(20.0)	3	(20.0)
Lothian and Borders (rural)	4	(26.7)	5	(33.3)
	15	(100.0)	15	(100.0)

Because of the similarity in the age and the residence of the two subgroups, it was decided not to match on these variables.

On two other variables relating to the conviction major differences appeared. These were court level and length of sentence. The difference between the assailants and the controls in these two variables can be seen in Tables 3.4 and 3.5.

TABLE 3.4

THE PILOT STUDY - COURT LEVELS WHERE ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS RECEIVED CONVICTIONS

Court Level	Assailants		Controls	
	N	%	N	%
Sheriff	9	(60.0)	14	(93.3)
High Court of Judiciary	6	(40.0)	1	(6.7)
	15	(100.0)	15	(100.0)

TABLE 3.5

THE PILOT STUDY - LENGTH OF SENTENCE BY RESPONDENT CATEGORY

Time in days	Assailants	Controls
Mean	642.2	287.3
S.D.	727.5	331.9
Range	30-1,095	30-1,095

Although matching assailants and controls on court level and length of sentence in the final study would have been appropriate, it was not pursued because of the constraints of time and funding.

Biographical and Lifestyle Characteristics of the Subgroups

The major biographical and lifestyle variables were examined in relation to the two subgroups, although no major statistical analyses were performed. The general trend was for assailants to come from a higher socio-economic group, to have a higher level of employment, higher educational qualifications and greater social stability and also to be more socially active and outgoing.

The Victims

The majority (80%) of the victims were male. Four (26.6%) of the violent events in the pilot study involved family affiliations (three victims were wives/cohabitees and one victim was an extended family member). Of the remaining 11 events (53.3% of the total), all of which could be described as neighbourhood or pub violence, approximately half of the victims were friends or neighbours of the assailant and half were unknown to the assailant.

Assault on police had been included as a category of offence in the selection of prisoners for the study, but was not represented among the selected pilot study population.

The Alcohol Factor

In addition to examining differences between both assailants and controls and assailants and victims on the alcohol consumption and consequences of drinking variables, a number of comparisons were made using such

measures as rate of drinking and average consumption levels. From this examination, it was decided to concentrate on the three major consumption measures for the final study. In summary, the findings related to the alcohol factor in the pilot study were:

1. Consumption on the day of the offence

The assailants reported consuming twice the amount of alcohol that the controls consumed and four times that of the victims.

2. Weekly consumption and Consequences of drinking

The amount of alcohol consumed by assailants, controls and victims in the week preceding the offence and a typical week correlated at levels greater than $r = 0.60$ with that reported on the day of the offence. The reported weekly alcohol consumption of the assailants and controls was above that consumed by the general population; that consumed by the victims was within normal drinking range (Dight, 1976).

For all three groups, there was a high correlation ($r = 0.70+$) between reported alcohol consumption and the reported number of consequences of drinking.

3. Ascription of Cause

Alcohol was more frequently ascribed as a cause of the offence by assailants than by controls.

CHAPTER 4
THE RESPONSE

CHAPTER 4

THE RESPONSE

4.1 THE SELECTION AND RESPONSE OF THE STUDY GROUP

In order to select 100 study cases, the warrants of 451 prisoners were examined, including those of 179 assailants and 272 controls. In addition, 95 (35 assailants and 60 controls) screening interviews lasting approximately five minutes were conducted to ascertain whether these individuals met the selection criteria, resulting in 21 prisoners being selected for the study.

One hundred and one prisoners were approached in order to obtain the required study group of 50 assailants and 50 controls meeting the final selection criteria. The response rate was accordingly 99.1 per cent. Only one prisoner, a control, refused to cooperate with the fieldwork. In this case the reason for refusing to be interviewed was given as: "I have answered enough questions already. I do not have to answer any more". Although it can only be considered coincidental, this one refusal was received on the day following a "24-hour lock-up" within the prison, which was a result of an inmates' protest (Scotsman, 1979). One other prisoner refused to sign the "Consent to be Interviewed Form" until he had been asked the questions. The procedure of obtaining prior consent was waived and it was agreed verbally with this prisoner that the

schedule would be destroyed at the end of the interview, in his presence, if he so chose. Written consent was duly given at the end of the interview.

Prisoners granted permission to be interviewed for many reasons, some of which reflected an interest in the study, while others reflected specific needs of the prisoner, such as relief of boredom from prison life. Some of the more salient comments which were made by prisoners with regard to their participation are categorised in Figure 4.1.

Share Knowledge:

"I know as well as anyone what alcohol has to do with violence."

Debt Paying:

"I deserve to be here."

"If I can help others from my experience, then I would like to."

Putting in Time

"It's certainly better than working on mailbags all day."

Reluctant Acceptance

"I can't tell you much, but let's get it over with."

Obligation

"I'll talk to you as long as I don't miss my tea. What do you have to know?"

Figure 4.1: REASONS FOR AGREEING TO BE INTERVIEWED

There were varying degrees of respondents' involvement in the interview. Specific notation in this regard was made by the researcher following the interview. Two subjective criteria on which each

interview was assessed were whether:

- (1) The respondent was relaxed or tense within the interview situation; and
- (2) Responses were hesitant or confident.

It was further recorded if the interview was complete or incomplete. Most prisoners were relaxed during the interview, gave confident responses and answered all questions. Only six prisoners, including four assailants and two controls, were noted to be tense throughout the interview. The responses of three assailants and one control were regarded as hesitant. Two controls refused to answer one or more specific questions on the schedule.

A number of prisoners chose to comment, either during or following the interview, about the content of the interview and/or the interview itself. Examples of some of the more demonstrative and frequent comments have been categorised as shown in Figure 4.2 below.

Opportunity for Confession

"I guess you're the first person that I've told the truth to."

"I never told the court that there was another person involved as he was too young."

Opportunity for Relabelling the Problem

"I haven't looked at my drinking as a problem that way before."

Opportunity for Emotional Release

"You can't really talk to anyone around here. You don't really know who your friends are."

"I only cry to myself after lights are out."

Entertainment

"It was actually fun, and thanks for the cigarette."

Indifference

"I had a good smoke."

Confusion

"It doesn't make any sense to me why you want to know all this."

Denial

"The questions don't apply to me as I didn't do what they said."

Figure 4.2: A SELECTION OF COMMENTS OF PRISONERS REGARDING THE INTERVIEW

In addition to prisoners' direct comments throughout the interview, a number of non-verbal cues were noted. The single most prominent non-verbal response was the shedding of tears. In most cases the tears appeared to express feelings of loneliness and guilt, while occasionally they appeared to be another way of reassuring the researcher that the prisoner's responses were credible.

Ninety-five of the interviews with prisoners were conducted in H.M. Prison, Edinburgh. In five cases (3 assailants and 2 controls) interviews were conducted in other Scottish penal establishments because of the transfer of the prisoner before an interview could be arranged. Two assailants and one control were interviewed within minimum security institutions and one assailant and one control were interviewed within a young offenders' institution (see Figure 4.3).



Figure 4.3: The Institution Where the Major Fieldwork Was Conducted

The interviews lasted on average 64.1 minutes (S.D. = 9.9 minutes). The length of the interviews varied with the prisoner's elaboration of responses, with the alcohol consumption pattern of the prisoner and with the nature of the offence. At the end of the interview there was an opportunity which was frequently accepted for the prisoner to raise any concerns about the

questions and other indirect concerns which may have been elicited in the questionnaire. Although no therapy as such was provided, the researcher would briefly discuss personal problems which were presented and would inform the prisoner about, and encourage him to seek, supportive social work, psychological or medical services available in the prison.

4.2 THE RESPONSE AND INTERVIEWS WITH THE WIVES/COHABITEES

Details of the response to interviews with wives/cohabitees can be seen in Table 4.1.

TABLE 4.1
INTERVIEWS WITH WIVES/COHABITEES

	Assailants N	Controls N	Total N
Completed Interviews	44	47	91
Refusal by Prisoner	2	1	3
Refusal by Wife	3	0	3
Unable to contact	1	2	3
Total	50	50	100

Ninety-one successful interviews, representing a 91 per cent rate, were conducted with wives/cohabitees. Three prisoners refused to grant permission for their wives to be interviewed. The refusals did not appear to be related to the prisoners' drinking habits. One who refused did not report drinking large quantities of alcohol and the two others did report consuming large amounts of alcohol. The reason given by two of these

was related to their perceived effect of an interview upon their wives. One prisoner said: "It is embarrassing enough for the family that I am here." Another indicated: "I just don't want you to see her. I've answered all the questions you need to know". One prisoner, whose marriage was of an open nature, gave permission to the researcher to interview a male cohabitee in preference to his wife because of current "complications in the marriage". In addition it was stated that the male cohabitee had greater knowledge of the respondent's drinking habits. It appeared that on a number of occasions the granting of permission to approach the wife was seen by the prisoner as a contact with the wife. In such cases the researcher was frequently requested to deliver messages to the wife regarding such things as management of the home, what the wife should tell the neighbours, etc. When such requests were made, the prisoner was told that in order to conform to research procedure and prison regulations it was not possible to convey any such messages to persons outside the prison.

4.2.1 The Letter of Introduction

The response to the letters of introduction which were sent to the wives/cohabitees can be seen in Table 4.2.

TABLE 4.2

RESPONSES INCLUDED IN REPLY FORMS -
LETTER OF INTRODUCTION TO WIVES/COHABITEES

Response	Forms Returned	
	N	%
Wives/cohabitees accepting by mail	34	35.1
Indefinite reply, accept later	2	2.1
Indefinite reply, refuse later	0	0.0
Wives/cohabitees refusing by mail	1	1.0
None	60	61.9
Total number of letters sent	97	100.0

There was a 40 per cent rate of return of the reply forms included in the letter of introduction. Only very few refusals were received. One reply which stated: "I do not wish to be interviewed" was accepted as a definite refusal. Two other replies which contained responses to the effect that "I know nothing about alcohol" were not regarded as categorical refusals. Accordingly in these two cases the wives/cohabitees were personally contacted and agreed to be interviewed. Two additional refusals were received, other than by mail. One of these was received by telephone through the wife's lawyer. The lawyer's interest was to clarify the study purpose and, for divorce purposes, to determine whether the husband's participation in the study was any indication of "insanity". The final refusal mentioned above was received personally from the wife when contacted at her residence. This wife had not responded to the letter of introduction and the refusal was clarified in

an aggressive manner. The wife clearly shouted to the researcher upon his introduction: "Get off my place you dirty filthy swine". The reason for this refusal was obscure. However, the prisoner had previously warned the researcher that his wife would not be co-operative.

4.2.2 Establishing contact with Wives/Cohabitees

Only 37 wives/cohabitees (16 assailants wives/cohabitees and 19 controls' wives/cohabitees) were contacted on the researcher's first visit. An average number of 3.06 (S.D. = 1.62, Range 2-12) visits were made after the first before successfully contacting the wife/cohabitee. For the wives/cohabitees who were not contacted, a mean number of 5.5 (S.D. = .57) visits were made.

4.2.3 The interviews with Wives/Cohabitees

The interviews with the wives/cohabitees lasted approximately one hour, and most took place either in their own residence or in that of a relative. One wife chose to be interviewed in the researcher's motor vehicle and another in a hospital, where she was an inpatient. The latter wife indicated that her hospitalisation was a direct result of her heavy alcohol consumption which had occurred subsequent to her husband's imprisonment. Because of special circumstances, two interviews were conducted by telephone. One wife/cohabitee interviewed by telephone refused to be seen

personally because she did not have time to talk, but answered all questions asked when telephoned. The second telephone interview was with a cohabitee who was constrained by the friends with whom she was living not to speak to the researcher. When initial contact was made, a spokesman for the wife indicted to the researcher that his presence in the home would be too upsetting for the "family" and that the children were not aware of their "uncle's" offence. It was also indicated that the "family" were trying to help the wife forget about the prisoner.

Most interviews with wives/cohabitees were conducted in the living room or kitchen of the home. In most homes there were few alternative locations. A bedroom was chosen for the interview by three wives/cohabitees who wanted greater privacy. At the majority of interviews, other persons (i.e. family, children and close friends) were present. Their presence during the interview did not appear to restrict the responses of the wife/cohabitee. Indeed, from most responses it was apparent that the other persons present were aware of the offence and had discussed it extensively with the wife/cohabitee. Other persons were specifically requested not to prompt the wife/cohabitee or to answer questions for her. Three husbands who had been released from prison before it was possible to contact and interview the wife/cohabitee were specifically requested to allow

the wife/cohabitee to be interviewed alone.

At most interviews, hospitality was provided in the form of a cup of tea or coffee and biscuits. An alcoholic beverage was offered at three interviews. The decision whether to accept or refuse alcohol was arbitrary. On one occasion the wife, who had consumed a considerable proportion of a litre bottle of sherry when the researcher arrived, offered him a large tumberful, which was consumed by the researcher during the interview. On a second occasion, an offer of an "orange and vodka" was refused by the researcher. The wife drank throughout the interview, during which she consumed the entire bottle of vodka herself. This interview was prolonged to two and a half hours, partly because of the alcohol and partly because of the anxiety of the wife. On a third occasion the husband, a beer drinker, had returned from prison before his wife had been contacted. He offered a "nip" to the researcher from the bottle which he kept especially for his social worker. This offer was accepted after the conclusion of the interview.

4.3 THE RESPONSE OF THE VICTIMS

Forty-seven successful interviews were conducted with victims, representing a 94 per cent rate of response. Of the victims who were not interviewed, there was one refusal. Two others could not be contacted. The refusal involved a fifteen year old

juvenile and was received after a number of procrastinations by the parents. As the victim was a juvenile, two written requests to interview the son were sent, one by recorded delivery. There were a further two telephone contacts and a personal contact before a refusal was given. In the final telephone conversation, three months after initial contact, it was indicated that: "We just don't want him to talk to anyone. We just want it forgotten."

Of the two victims who were not contacted, one female had moved to another city and could not be traced and the other, a young man of 21, was traced through three housing authorities and was reported to have "moonlighted" from all three residences. The address recorded at his last court appearance and supplied by the police proved to be fictitious. At the last known address, neighbours indicated that the victim was "on the run" with a younger brother.

4.3.1 Contact with the Victims

Twelve victims were contacted on the researcher's first visit. To contact the remaining thirty-five victims who were successfully interviewed, a mean number of 3.28 (S.D. = 1.27 Range 2-6) visits were made. This number of visits suggests that victims were slightly more difficult to contact than were wives/cohabitees. From the number of residence changes it appeared that the victim group was highly mobile. A number of victims

indicated that their change in residence had occurred as a result of the offence.

As with wives/cohabitees, the majority of victims chose to be interviewed at their residence. Five were interviewed at alternative locations, including a pub (where the actual offence had occurred), a place of work, a battered wives' refuge, motor vehicle and in prison. In the latter case, the victim was convicted of a violent offence before he could be contacted. Three interviews were conducted by telephone with victims. These were requested by the researcher because of the distance involved in travelling to the victim's residence.

Within the interviews the victims were generally co-operative and interested in discussing their point of view of the offence and also their drinking habits. In the interviews with this subgroup, special needs which were a consequence of their victimisation became apparent. The first of these appeared to be a need to discuss and describe the offence. A number of victims indicated that the support given to them by wife, friends and workmates, etc. was insufficient. In some situations it was stated that friends and family did not recognise the need for the victim to talk about the offence. Sometimes victims themselves reported withholding information from friends and family. Further, a number of victims spoke of phobias of leaving the

home or going to the pub. Another group of about eight victims had experienced severe depression. Some confessed that they had contemplated suicide. These thoughts were frequently associated with mixed feelings of guilt and defilement of "the self". One victim, speaking for himself, summarised the thoughts of others:

"I didn't know my life was so cheap. After the injury I became very depressed. My wife walked into the bathroom as I was about to slash my wrists. Since then my wife and I are getting along better. It is good to tell these things to a stranger. I feel stronger for it."

Another said:

"For days when I looked in the mirror, all I could do was cry."

Among the other thoughts which were expressed to the researcher were comments such as:

"I'll have a go at him when he gets out. That will probably mean that I'll be in next. How much longer do you think he'll be in?"

and

"It's not affected me at all - he shouldn't have received such a severe sentence."

4.4 SUMMARY AND COMMENT

The response of the three subgroups (a) prisoners, (b) wives/cohabitees, and (c) victims, who participated in this study, compares favourably with other studies. In most prison-based studies, participation is high (McKinley, 1979). The degree of prisoner participation appears to vary with study focus, method of approaching the prisoner and who is conducting the research (i.e. whether the study is conducted within or outside of a

prison service). The 97 per cent of prisoners who granted permission to contact the wives/cohabitees is slightly higher than in other studies where similar requests were made. In Morris' (1965) study, permission to contact wives was granted in 93.7 per cent of requests and a 70.3 per cent response was received from the wives. The greater number of permissions to interview and the successful interviews in the present investigation can be accounted for by several differences in the study design. Morris' study included a total prison population of both new and old admissions. Divorce and separations accounted for the largest number of refusals in Morris' study. In the present study this was not of any consequence as prisoners were newly convicted and as a result time and physical separation from families had had less effect. Several wives and cohabitees indicated to the researcher their intentions to seek divorce or separation. The outcome of the husband's court appearance was often a crucial factor in making such decisions.

The response of the victims in the present exercise was much higher than in other victim studies. In a number of British and American studies reported by Sparks et al (1977) victim response varied between 45 per cent and 65 per cent. Problems in contacting victims described by Sparks et al in a London study, were also present in this study. These factors were minimised in

the present study by extended fieldwork time, high co-operation of official agencies and persistence in approach. The 8.9 per cent refusal rate of Sparks, compared with only a 2 per cent rate of refusal in the present study may be attributed to such factors as study focus, the direct open approach taken in the present study, the researcher's nationality and accent (Canadian), the support given to the study by the Crown Agent and procurators fiscal, the earlier professional clinical experience of the researcher and the use of a single interviewer rather than a group of trained (paid) interviewers. Further, as shown by Sparks et al, response does vary with the type of victimisation. The exclusion of offences such as rape from this study is also a possible contributing factor to higher rates of response. Finally, language presented no problem in responses in the present study. The partial assistance of a translator was required in only one interview. Such a homogenous language grouping is uncommon to most victim studies.

CHAPTER 5
THE STUDY GROUPS

CHAPTER 5

THE STUDY GROUPS

The purposes^{1,2} of this chapter are:

1. To provide details about the current conviction of the assailants and the controls.
2. To compare selected biographical data about the assailants and the controls pertaining specifically to:
 - (a) Personal Characteristics
 - (b) Social and Economic Status
 - (c) Family Background and Developmental History
 - (d) Lifestyle
 - (e) Previous Criminality
3. To describe who the victims were and to provide biographical information about them.

5.1 THE CURRENT CONVICTION OF THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

5.1.1. Category of Offence

The prisoners who were selected in both subgroups were convicted of a variety of offences. Table 5.1 presents a listing of the major offences for which the assailants and the controls were convicted.

-
- 1 There was insufficient personal data collected from the wives/cohabitees to provide a separate description of this group of respondents.
 - 2 Most of the tables referred to in this chapter are presented in Appendix 3.

TABLE 5.1

CATEGORY OF CONVICTIONS REPRESENTED BY THE STUDY GROUP

<u>Violent</u>	N	<u>Non-Violent</u>	N
Assault Unspecified	27	Theft unspecified	28
Assault to Inflict Serious Injury	12	Theft by housebreaking	16
Attempted Murder	12	Theft of motor vehicle	6
Assault on Wife	4		
Total	50		50

From Table 5.1 it can be seen that a comparative categorisation of offences within the two subgroups is impossible, since the largest category within both subgroups was labelled as unspecified. Further, the classifications appearing in Table 5.1 are based on categories used in criminal statistics and therefore are not exclusive. For example, in the violent offence category, while four convictions were classified as "assault on wife", there were other assaults included in the study where the wife/cohabitee was the victim.

5.1.2 Seriousness of the Offence (Length of Sentence)

An attempt was made to classify the seriousness of the current offence by exploring the alternative concepts of: "dangerousness", "risk" and length of sentence. The concept of "dangerousness" frequently used in forensic psychiatry, was excluded because its primary concern is only with violent acts (Nicol et al, 1972; Steadman, 1976). Most scales of "dangerousness" consider

characteristics of the prisoner and a description of their criminality, in addition to aspects of the offence. "Risk", the second alternative examined, is a concept which can be applied to both violent and non-violent acts but was excluded as there were no well-developed scales available to measure it. The

assessment of "risk" is not restricted to a single offence and includes factors such as previous convictions and prison behaviour.

As neither "dangerousness" nor "risk" provided a suitable measure of "seriousness of the offence", it was decided to compare subgroups on the length of their sentence. This particular measure must not be considered to be a strict measure of seriousness since it varies with the number of previous convictions and reflects other moral and historical practices in the judicial system.

There were no significant differences found between the length of sentence of the two subgroups of this study. Assaultants received a mean sentence of 154.3 days (S.D. = 130.4 days) compared to the controls with a mean sentence of 127.6 days (S.D. = 99.0 days). The length of sentence ranged from 10 to 3,285 days. Table A5.2 shows the distribution of the assaultants and the controls according to length of sentence. Fifty per cent or more of both the assaultants and the controls had sentences of three months or less.

5.1.3 Court Level where Conviction was Made

Although there was no significant difference in the mean length of sentence between the subgroups, there was a significant difference in the court level at which the members of the two subgroups received their conviction. Eighty-eight per cent of controls, compared with only 54 per cent of the assailants, were convicted at the lower court level. This is shown in Table A5.3 ($\chi^2=14.3$; d.f.=2; $p < .001$).

5.1.4 Sentence Option

At the time when the prisoners were selected for inclusion in the study, it was not always possible to determine whether the admission to prison was by a definite prison sentence or a fine/prison sentence option. This aspect was examined subsequent to selection and, as shown in Table A5.4, there was no significant difference between the number of assailants and controls in the manner in which they entered prison. A majority in both subgroups received a definite prison sentence. Further, a comparison of Tables A5.5(a) and A5.5(b) shows that, although the length of sentence was related to the sentence option, there were no differences in this relationship when controlling for subgroup membership. The contingency coefficients were $c = .42$ and $c = .46$ respectively for Tables A5.5(a) and A5.5(b).

5.2 BIOGRAPHICAL COMPARISON OF THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

5.2.1 Personal and Demographic Characteristics

Age and Place of Birth

The age distribution of the study group at the time of the offence is presented in Table A5.6. No significant difference was found either in the mean age or the age distribution of the assailants and the controls.

Ninety-two per cent of the entire study group were born in Scotland. The subgroups did not differ in this regard.

Area of Residence

There was no significant difference in the residence of the assailants and the controls as shown in Table A5.7. Slightly more controls (14% more) were resident in the Lothian and Borders District at the time of the offence. Any difference reflected in the table is due to the nature of the prison admissions policy rather than to any regional difference in the distribution of the offences.

5.2.2 Social and Economic Status

No attempt was made in this study to classify the study group according to the social class criteria of the Registrar General (1970). However, a number of social and class-related variables, including conjugal status, employment status and type of accommodation, were examined.

Conjugal Relationship

The study group were selected on the criterion that they were either married to, or cohabiting with, a woman at the time of the offence. The conjugal relationship was categorised into three groups of relationships: married; cohabiting, and "fluid". Those in the latter category were participating in ongoing relationships with more than one woman (i.e. wife and cohabitee or more than one cohabitee). From Table A5.8, it can be seen that there was no significant difference between the subgroups' conjugal status at the time of the offence. More than 50 per cent of both the assailants and the controls were legally married and living with wives at the time of the offence.

In addition to describing their conjugal relationships, the study group were asked to provide a rating of their relationship. As shown in Table A5.9. there was no significant difference in the way the assailants and the controls rated their relationships. Seventy-one per cent of the entire study group rated their present relationships as "good" and 29 per cent rated the present relationships as "occasionally good" or "poor".

A further subjective assessment of the current conjugal relationship was provided by the prisoner in a rating of the wife/cohabitee as a "confidante". This rating was made on a cumulative four point scale, where a rating of "0" indicated that the prisoner shared

nothing with his wife and a rating of "3" indicated that the prisoner would approach the wife/cohabitees with a problem; would present most problems to the wife/cohabitee; and that the wife/cohabitee would be prepared to discuss most problems. The ratings given to the wives/cohabitees are shown in Table A5.10. There was no significant difference in the ratings given to the wives/cohabitees by the assailants and the controls. The majority of prisoners (67.1%) gave their wives/cohabitees top ratings; and only 13.4 per cent provided a "0" rating of their wives as a "confidante". The percentage of prisoners who gave top rating to the wife/cohabitee as a "confidante" is comparable to those who rated their relationship as "good".

Duration of Current Relationship, Previous Relationships
And Number of Children

There was a significant difference between the length of the current conjugal relationship reported by the two subgroups. The assailants reported that their current relationship had endured an average of 79.3 months, compared with a corresponding mean of only 42.0 months reported by the controls ($t=2.87$; $d.f.=98$; $p < .01$). Although the assailants reported that their present relationships had endured longer, there was no difference in the number of previous relationships (i.e. marriages and cohabitations of six months or more) of either subgroup. The assailants reported a mean number of 1.9 (S.D. = 1.3) relationships and the controls 2.0 (S.D.=1.6) relationships.

A further comparison of the two subgroups was made on a number of children from the present and, if applicable, previous relationships. The two subgroups did not differ in their number of children. The distribution of the number of children parented by each subgroup is shown in Table A5.11.

Accommodation

The subgroups were compared with regard to three aspects of housing. These were: size of accommodation; ownership; and whether accommodation was shared. No difference was found with regard to the size of the accommodation between the subgroups. Respondents lived in accommodation of an average size of 3.8 rooms. There was no significant difference between subgroups in the reported ownership of the accommodation (privately owned or purchasing vs. council or company housing). The majority of respondents (79%) lived in council housing. A similar proportion (80%) of the prisoners reported they did not share accommodation. This did not differ between the two subgroups.

Employment

The subgroups did not differ on any of the three variables related to employment, namely employment status, type of employment (i.e. skilled vs. unskilled) and weekly income. Fifty-six per cent of the entire study group had full or part-time employment. Fifty-five per cent reported their present or last employment to be

skilled or partially skilled. The actual number of assailants and controls reporting a particular employment status and type of employment can be seen in Tables A5.12 and A5.13. Further, the average weekly income reported by assailants and controls did not differ significantly. Assailants reported a weekly income of £68.00 (S.D. = £31.7) compared with controls who reported a mean income of £59.2 (S.D. = £35.8).

5.2.3 Developmental History and Parental Background

Further comparisons of the assailants and the controls were made on characteristics of their early development and parental background. Specifically, this involved a comparison of education; gang membership; separations from parents; age upon leaving parental home and a family life rating; parental employment, parental alcohol problems and parental criminality.

Education

The education levels achieved by members of the two subgroups are presented in Table A5.14. There was no significant difference between the assailants and the controls with regard to education. As shown in the table, almost half (46%) had no formal education qualifications. Twenty-two per cent had received a certificate or qualification at state or private school level and the remaining 32 per cent had completed some technical or academic training at a higher level (including apprenticeship). Seventeen per cent reported that they had completed such training.

Gang Membership

Respondents were asked about their youth membership in a gang. A "gang" was described to the prisoner as a "group which participated in illegal activity or violence for an on going period". A greater number of the controls (25) reported that they had belonged to such groups than had the assailants (15). This difference was found to be significant ($\chi^2=3.7$; d.f.=1; $p < .05$), as shown in Table A5.15(a). Fourteen assailants and nine controls who were not members of gangs reported that there were no gangs in their area of residence. When these 23 individuals were excluded from the analysis, no significant differences were present between the subgroups as shown in Table A5.15(b).

Affiliation to Parents

The prisoners' affiliation to parents was examined, both by a subjective rating of the quality of life in the parental home and by reports of separations from parents and ages at which they had left home. There was no significant difference between the subgroups in either of the first two reports. Table A5.16 shows that 51 per cent of all prisoners reported that life in their family of origin had "some problems" or was "unhappy". Tables A5.17(a) and A5.17(b) show the reported permanent separations from mother and father respectively. Similar proportions of prisoners in each subgroup reported separations from their mother and father - namely 23 per

cent and 26 per cent respectively. There were no differences between the subgroups with regard to the separations from either parent.

Although no difference was found between the subgroups in either their rating of the quality of life in the parental home or the permanent separations from parents, a small but significant difference was found in the age at which the members of the two subgroups left home. The assailants reported leaving home at an average age of 18.4 (S.D.=2.9) and the controls at an average age of 17.1 (S.D. = 3.7) ($t=2.1$; d.f.=95; $p < .05$).

Parental Employment

No significant difference in the type of employment held by father or mother was found between the subgroups. The prisoners' reports of whether the fathers' and mothers' employment was skilled or unskilled can be seen in Tables A5.18(a) and A5.18(b). Referring back to Table A5.13, which showed the prisoners' type of employment, it can be seen that fewer prisoners (half as many) than fathers had skilled employment. The age difference between the prisoners and their fathers may be one possible explanation for this.

Parental Alcohol-related Problems

The respondents were asked whether their parents had experienced any alcohol-related problems and also whether treatment for alcohol and/or drug misuse had been received. There were no significant differences between

the subgroups in the reporting of alcohol problems. Almost one-third (32%) of the entire study group reported that their fathers had alcohol problems and 18 per cent reported that their mothers had similar problems, as shown in Tables A5.19(a) and A5.19(b) respectively.

Even though one-third of the study group assessed parents to have a problem with alcohol, reports of drug treatment received by parents were low. For the entire study group, reports of parental treatment for alcohol and/or drug misuse was given for only 11 per cent of the fathers and 8 per cent of the mothers. The reported treatment received by the parents of the study group are shown in Tables A5.20(a) and A5.20(b).

Parental Police and Criminal Records

Tables A5.21(a) and A5.21(b) report the presence or absence of a criminal record for fathers and mothers respectively. There was no significant difference in the presence of parental criminal records reported by the assailants or the controls. Thirty-four per cent of the assailants and 24 per cent of the controls reported that their fathers had a police or criminal record (for offences other than drunkenness). Only 5 per cent of prisoners reported any police or criminal record for their mothers.

5.2.4 Lifestyle and Socialising

To learn something about the lifestyle of the assailants and of the controls, questions concerned with

social activities and with friendships were compared.

Social Activities

Fifteen social activities were examined. For each of these, prisoners noted their participation, according to frequency (i.e. more than once a week, weekly or fortnightly). On a simple dichotomous comparison (participation vs. non-participation) no difference was found between the subgroups on any of the fifteen activities. Neither was there any difference in the degree to which the subgroups participated in the activities as shown in Table A5.22. In Table A5.22, the activities are divided into three groups according to the level of interaction involved in the activity. These levels were developed from the assessment of three psychologists, who were asked to rate activities according to the level of group interaction required.¹ Group A involves high group interaction; Group B possible group interaction; and Group C no group interaction. A composite score for all the fifteen activities was computed by totalling individual participation scores for each activity. The mean participation scores, as shown in Table A5.23, did not differ significantly between the assailants and the controls.

Referring again to Table A5.22, it can be seen that the four most common activities of the study group were:

1 Dr. R. Lyle, formerly of University Department of Psychiatry, Edinburgh University, Ms. M. Morrison, Andrew Duncan Clinic and Dr. Ian Hanley, Department of Geriatric Medicine, Edinburgh University, assisted in these assessments.

going to the pub, watching television, visiting friends and visiting relatives; and the least common activities were: attending church, fitness and exercise, playing group sports (e.g. soccer) and attending soccer matches.

Friendships and Confidants

Aspects of both the extent and nature of the friendships of the assailants and the controls were compared. First, to examine the extent of friendships, respondents were asked to report how many mates they had. Table A5.24 categorises the number of mates into four levels. There was no difference in the pattern of responses elicited from either subgroup. Only 11 prisoners reported that they had no mates at all, and 39 reported having between one and five mates.

To examine an aspect of the nature of the friendships, prisoners were asked to rate family members and types of friends as confidants. A composite confidant score was calculated by adding the five individual scores. For this composite measure a maximum score of 18 was possible. A score of 9 was, however, the top score attained by any one prisoner. Table A5.25 shows the composite confidant ratings, categorised into three levels, for the two subgroups. There was no significant difference between the assailants and the controls. Twenty assailants (40%) and 27 controls (54%) indicated that they had no confidant.

5.2.5 Previous Criminality

There were interesting differences between the patterns of previous criminality reported by members of the two subgroups. From Table A5.26, it can be seen that the two subgroups did not differ significantly in relation to the mean number of previous convictions; these were numerous - 12.7 for the assailants and 17.7 for the controls. While the total number of convictions reported by the two subgroups did not differ significantly, the assailants reported having been convicted of significantly more assaults than had the controls. The mean number of such offences reported by the assailants was 3.4, compared with only 1.8 reported by the controls. Consistent with their higher mean level of assault convictions, the assailants also reported having been convicted significantly more often for breach of the peace. The mean numbers of such convictions reported were 4.1 and 2.1 respectively.

The controls reported a significantly higher number of convictions for theft (12.9) than did the assailants (4.6). The very high level of previous theft convictions reported by the controls is attributable to the fact that individuals are seldom convicted of a single theft at one time, whereas such single charges are commonplace in relation to violent offences. Drunkenness offences were also examined. These have not been included in Table A5.26, since they did not constitute a great proportion

of previous convictions. Such offences contributed a mean number of less than one for both subgroups.

Previous convictions as compared in Table A5.26 are based on group means. The number of assailants and controls with convictions for various types of offence follows a pattern similar to the mean number of convictions. With regard to assault, 32 assailants (64%) had had previous convictions, compared with only 22 controls (44%). The difference was significant ($\chi^2=4.02$; d.f.=1; $p < .05$).

For thefts, there was a significant difference between the number of assailants and controls who reported previous convictions. In this regard, 31 assailants and 47 controls respectively reported previous convictions ($\chi^2=13.1$; d.f.=1; $p < .001$). A further significant difference was found in the numbers within each subgroup reporting convictions for breach of the peace, 35 assailants and 23 controls ($\chi^2=5.91$; d.f.=1; $p < 0.05$).

The non-significant difference in the mean number of previous convictions is also reflected in the number within each subgroup who reported any previous criminal record. This included 44 assailants and 49 controls.

Age at First Offence

There was no significant difference between the subgroups in the mean age at first conviction any category of offence. This is shown in Table A5.27. The mean age at the first conviction for theft was lower than that

for either assault or breach of the peace.

"Dark" Criminal Violence

In addition to the report of previous convictions, the prisoners were asked to report their involvement with violence in both their homes and with friends or acquaintances, for which no convictions had been received. For the analysis family violence was restricted to "wife beating". No cases of child battering by the assailants were reported and only one instance of serious battering of the prisoner by the wife/cohabitee was mentioned. Equal numbers of the assailants and the controls reported beating their wives/cohabitees. This included 34 per cent in both subgroups.

Members of both subgroups reported greater involvement in non-family violence than in family violence. Involvement was recorded regardless of whether the prisoner was a perpetrator or a victim of such violence. Nearly half the study group reported such violence. Twenty-six assailants (52%) and 21 controls (42%) reported involvement in non-family violence. The difference in the number of assailants and controls reporting this violence was not significant.

5.2.6 Summary - The Current Conviction and Biographical Characteristics of the Assailants and the Controls

It was not possible to compare the major study subgroups by their category of offence. Even so, the subgroups were comparatively the same with regard to the length of their sentence. The sentence of the majority

in either subgroup was three months or less and the range in length of sentence was also similar. This was true even though a significantly greater number of violent offences had been adjudicated in higher courts than had the non-violent offences.

The differences discovered between the assailants and the controls in each of the five biographical areas were minimal. In two areas, namely Personal and Demographic Characteristics and Lifestyle, no significant differences were found between the subgroups. Further, no differences were found in the characteristics of the parents between the subgroups. Two interesting differences relating to other aspects of the prisoners early development were apparent. The control group left their parental home at an earlier age and also reported a higher membership in gangs than did the assailants.

Although no differences were found relating to the current social and economic status, a striking difference was found in the length of the current conjugal relationship between the subgroups. The assailants reported that their current relationship was nearly twice as long as that of the controls. While this may be a result of chance, it may possibly suggest that the assailants experienced more social stability. This belief would be supported by the fact that the assailants left their parental home at an earlier age.

Perhaps the most important finding, comparing the assailants and the controls, relates to their previous criminality. The results are depicted in Table A5.26 and suggest that the offences for which the respondents had been imprisoned, and in relation to which they were assigned to either subgroup, are a reasonable indication of their more general pattern of criminal behaviour.

5.3 THE VICTIMS

The findings presented in this subsection are based on only those 47 victims who participated in the study. Thirty-three of these individuals were males and 14 were females. Many of the variables on which comparisons were made of the victims and the assailants were sex-related, and because of this the sex of the victim was considered in most of the analyses.

5.3.1 Who Were the Victims?

The affiliation between the assailants and the victims found in this study were classified into four categories. The number of male and female victims within each category are shown in Table 5.28.

TABLE 5.28
AFFILIATIONS BETWEEN THE ASSAILANTS AND THE VICTIMS

	Male N	Female N	Total N	%
Extended Family	7	2	9	(19.1)
Wife/Cohabitee	1	10	11	(23.4)
Friends/Neighbours	15	1	16	(34.0)
Unknown	10	1	11	(23.4)
	33	14	47	(100)

Within the category referred to in Table 5.28 as "Extended Family" were included relationships of: father-son, son-father, brother-sister, brother-brother in law. In this category, the majority of victims were male. One male is classified as a wife/cohabitee because, although the actual victim was a male child, the violence was directed towards the wife and the wife was interviewed in lieu of the child. This case was excluded from most analyses in which assailants and their victims are compared.

Those victims who were categorised as "Friends/Neighbours" were known to the assailant and lived within the same residential area. Some of these individuals would be described as close friends of the assailant, while others would be more aptly described as enemies, and still others were only "nodding acquaintances". The fourth category of victim included persons who were not previously known to the assailant, such as:

publicans, passers-by and observers.

5.3.2 Biographical Comparison of the Assailants' and Their Victims' Age and Place of Birth

No significant difference was found between the mean age of the assailants and the victims, even when controlling for sex. There was a significant correlation ($r=0.4$; $p<.01$) between the age of the assailants and all of their respective victims. However, this correlation was not present between the assailants and their male victims. The significant correlation of the age of the assailant with the victim's age was contributed by the assailant-female victim relationship where $r=0.93$ ($p<.001$). This latter finding would appear to be explained by the fact that the majority of female victims were wives/cohabitees.

No significant differences were found in relation to the place of birth of the assailants and the victims.

5.3.3 Social and Economic Status

Conjugal Relationship

Thirteen of the victims, 12 males and one female, were single. A comparison of the remaining victims with their assailants showed no difference in the type of conjugal relationship (i.e. "married", "cohabiting" or "fluid").

Duration of Current Relationship

The mean lengths of current conjugal relationships reported by members of the two subgroups did not differ

significantly. Neither was any difference found when controlling for sex.

Employment Status and Type of Employment

A significant difference was found between the number of assailants and victims who reported that they were unemployed. This relationship disappeared, however, when the 14 female victims were excluded from the analyses. With regard to the type of employment, a significant difference was found between the assailants and male victims. More assailants (34) than their male victims (27) reported their present job to be unskilled ($\chi^2=6.2$; d.f.=1; $p < .05$).

5.3.4 Developmental History

Education

The levels of education achieved by the assailants and their victims can be seen in Figure A5.1. From the figure it can be seen that victims generally reported having achieved a higher level of education than the assailants. 60.6 per cent of the victims had an apprenticeship, technical or university education, compared with only 19.4 per cent of the assailants ($\chi^2=11.6$; d.f.=2; $p < .01$). The overall significant difference was primarily attributed to the difference between the level of education of the assailants and their male victims.

Family Life Rating and Separation from Parents

A number of variables relating to family background

were examined. These specifically included a family life rating, age when left home, age when left school and permanent separations from parents. No significant difference was found between assailants and victims with regard to the above variables.

Assailants and male victims were compared further on their membership of youth gangs. Nine (35.7%) assailants compared with only three (9.1%) victims reported belonging to a gang in their youth.

5.3.5 Lifestyle and Social Activities

Social activities were compared between assailants and male victims only. For this particular analysis, the McNemar chi-square statistic was used, as it allowed for a matching of the assailants and their victims. The proportion of assailants and male victims who reported participating in the fifteen activities is shown in Figure A5.2. On all but two of the fifteen activities which were examined, the assailants reported a higher level of participation than the victims. However, the differences were found to be significant on only six activities, as follows: attending parties; going to pub and cinema; attending soccer games; watching television; and playing soccer. Although there was a significant difference between assailants and victims with regard to participation in specific activities, there was no significant difference found between the

groups in the average number of social activities.

5.3.5 Previous Criminality

A police or criminal record was reported by 18 victims, all of whom were male. Assailants and victims were compared on the reported number of convictions for assault, theft, breach of the peace and total convictions. There was no significant difference between the two groups on any specific category of offence or total number of convictions, either when looking at the total male victim subgroup or only those who had convictions. The mean number of convictions for the total group is shown in Table A5.29.

"Dark" Criminal Violence

When the male victims were compared to the assailants with regard to reports of non-family violence, there was found to be no significant difference. There was, however, a significant difference in the reporting of "wife beating". Nineteen per cent of the assailants and only 9 per cent of the married male victims reported such violence.

5.3.6 Involvement in the Event

Responses to three groups of questions relating to the involvement in the event were compared. These concerned: (1) personal problems experienced at the time of the offence; (2) motivations and reasons for involvement; and (3) whether the involvement was "spontaneous" or "premeditated".

Personal Problems reported at Time of the Event

There was no significant difference between the number of assailants and victims reporting personal problems which included: family health problems; relationship problems with wife/cohabitee; job problems; sex problems; lost friendships; deaths; pregnancy or miscarriage (spouse) and personal health problems. Neither were differences found when controlling for the sex of the the victim.

Motivation and Reasons for Involvement

A number of significant differences between the assailants and the victims were found in the reporting of factors leading to involvement in the event. Differences were found in three of the ten factors which were examined, as shown in Table A5.30. The assailants reported significantly more often than the victims that the offence was a "release of anger". This was seen in 29 (60.4%) of the assailants compared with only four (8.5%) of the victims ($\chi^2=25.9$; d.f.=1; $p<.001$). A similar pattern was found in "release of sadness", with 15 assailants and only two victims reporting that "sadness" led them to become involved ($\chi^2=9.4$; d.f.=1; $p<.01$). The third factor to be reported more frequently by the assailants than the victims was revenge. This was reported by 12 (24%) assailants, compared with two (4.3%) victims ($\chi^2=6.1$; d.f.=1; $p<.05$). There was no difference found between the assailants' and the victims'

reporting involvement because of: self-defence; avoidance of a problem; the making of a point; and the settling of a disagreement. Reasons for involvement which were reported infrequently by both the assailants and the victims included: means to an end; financial; and "fun" or "a dare".

Premeditation vs. Spontaneous Involvement

The nature of the respondents' involvement was classified as to whether it was premeditated or spontaneous. There was no significant difference in the number of assailants and victims who reported spontaneous involvement in the event. Twenty-four (57.1%) of the assailants and 32 (76.2%) of the victims reported their involvement was spontaneous.

5.3.7 Summary - The Assailants and the Victims

In any comparison of the assailants and their victims, the nature of the affiliation between these individuals must be considered. In this study, the single most prominent category of victim, friends and neighbours, represented 34 per cent of the total victim population. Wives/cohabitees and extended family members, when considered as a group, represented an even larger proportion of the population (42.6%). In such a population, where 76.6 per cent of the victims were known to the assailant, it would be expected that many of the biographical characteristics would be the same.

Perhaps the most outstanding finding in this regard is reflected in the previous criminality reported by the assailants and their victims. There was no significant difference in the number of previous convictions (both for total number of convictions and number of convictions within specific categories) between the assailants and their victims.

While no significant difference was found between the age of the assailants and the victims, there were differences in both the employment status and the education of the two subgroups. The assailants were employed in jobs requiring less skill and also reported significantly lower levels of education than their male victims.

The further differences which were found between the assailants' and the victims' social activities and membership in gangs as youths possibly suggests that the assailants were more extrovert by nature. Somewhat consistent with this, the assailants reported more emotional reasons for becoming involved in the offence (i.e. to release anger, sadness or for revenge) than did the victims.

CHAPTER 6

CORROBORATION OF THE SELF-REPORT

CHAPTER 6

CORROBORATION OF THE SELF-REPORT

The ultimate concern in many alcohol studies in which the self-report technique is used to collect data on consumption, is with the accuracy of the report. Previous studies and reviews in the field of alcohol and crime have emphasised the need to establish the validity and reliability of self-reported data (Pernanen, 1976). In the present study, because of methodological problems in assessing "accuracy", the major focus was to describe the extent of the "agreement" between independent accounts (Platt, 1980). Although no test-retest procedures were used, the reliability of the data were examined by comparing individuals' responses, both on various quantitative measures of consumption and between quantitative and qualitative measures (e.g. amount of alcohol consumed at time of offence and the effects of alcohol consumption).

As part of the design of this study, data were collected from a number of corroborative sources, the major one of these being the prisoners' wives/cohabitees. The victims to a limited extent also provided corroborative data. However, they were included in the study primarily for comparative purposes. In addition to the information received from the wives/cohabitees and victims, the official records of crimes and offences were secured to corroborate the previous criminality as reported by both the offenders and the victims.

To assist in describing the extent of agreement between accounts, which have dichotomous responses, three indices of agreement will be referred to, along with the McNemar Chi-square test for differences (Wing et al, 1967). The three indices expressed as percentages are: an Overall Agreement score (OA); an Index of Agreement (IA+) where a characteristic in a question was agreed to be present, and an Index of Agreement (IA-) where a characteristic in a question was agreed to be absent. The Overall Agreement score (OA) was an expression of the number of cases where there was agreement, either about the presence or the absence of a characteristic, divided by the total number of cases. The method of calculating the two indices were:

$$IA(+) = \frac{N(\text{Prisoner and Wife/Cohabitee agreed characteristic was present})}{N(\text{Characteristic reported present by Prisoner}) + N(\text{Characteristic reported present by Wife/Cohabitee})} \times 100$$

$$IA(-) = \frac{N(\text{Prisoner and Wife/Cohabitee agreed characteristic was absent})}{N(\text{Characteristic reported absent by Prisoner}) + N(\text{Characteristic reported absent by Wife/Cohabitee})} \times 100$$

A second statistic, Kappa, will be referred to in this chapter (Cohen, 1960; Maxwell, 1977). The Kappa coefficient of agreement, for use with nominal data and categorical responses, is more appropriate than a simple expression of percentage of observed agreement, as it corrects for chance. It is calculated as follows:¹

¹ The values of K may range between +1 and -1. Where K = 1 there is perfect agreement and where K = 0 there is just chance agreement.

$$K = \frac{P_O - P_C}{(1 - P_C)}$$

where: P_O = % observed agreement

P_C = % chance agreement

The findings in this chapter will be presented in three sections which will compare as follows: the prisoners' reports with the reports of their wives/cohabitees, the assailants' reports with the victims' reports, and the self-reported criminality of the prisoners and the victims with their official record of crimes and offences. For most of the analyses in the first section, the assailants and the controls will be regarded as one group - the prisoners. There will be only a cursory examination of whether the agreement with corroborative accounts is any different for the assailants than for the controls. Within this section, an examination will be made of reports relating to:

- (1) Alcohol consumption
- (2) Effects of drinking at the time of the offence
- (3) Consequences of drinking;

and also reports relating to

- (4) Details of the offence.

The comparisons of the accounts of victims and of the assailants will be made for only three areas, namely alcohol consumption, effects of drinking and details of the offence.

A further comparison of accounts which are apparently unrelated to alcohol consumption or the offence appears in appendix 4, page 347.

6.1 COMPARISON OF ACCOUNTS OF THE PRISONERS WITH THOSE OF WIVES/COHABITEES

6.1.1 Alcohol consumption¹

The reports of the wives/cohabitees on quantity of alcohol consumed by the prisoners correlated ($r = +0.68$) with the prisoners' self-reports. No significant differences were found between the reported mean amounts of alcohol consumed on the day of the offence by the prisoners and wives/cohabitees, as shown in Table 6.1

1 The comparisons of the continuous consumption data of this study were made using both the "t" test statistic and the appropriate non-parametric test statistic (Wilcoxon or Mann-Whitney). No major differences were found in the levels of significance between the test for difference in sample means and the distribution free test. Further a number of data transformations were applied with no major change resulting in the significance of the "t" statistic.

Most of the tables relating to the above mentioned data show the mean and standard deviation along with the non-parametric test statistic "z". The rationale for reporting the means while using the non-parametric test statistic are based on arguments regarding the robustness of the "t" test which have been developed by Havlicek and Peterson (1974).

TABLE 6.1

PRISONERS' MEAN ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS REPORTED
BY PRISONERS AND BY WIVES/COHABITEES

<u>Period</u>	<u>Report of Prisoners</u>		<u>Report of Wives/ Cohabitees</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Day of offence	21.3	(17.7)	18.4	(17.6)	1.9	79	NS
Week preceding offence	87.5	(74.7)	76.1	(86.1)	-2.4	80	<.05
Typical week	68.9	(63.2)	61.7	(92.2)	-2.8	83	<.01

For the day of the offence the majority of the wives/cohabitees (49%) reported amounts of alcohol below that reported by the prisoners. Only 28 per cent of wives/cohabitees reported higher amounts of alcohol consumption than were found in the prisoners' self-reports. Table 6.2 shows the percentage of reports in which prisoner and wife/cohabitee agreed within different levels of discrepancy.

TABLE 6.2

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION ON DAY OF OFFENCE - AGREEMENT OF
PRISONERS' SELF-REPORTS WITH REPORTS BY WIVES/COHABITEES

<u>Discrepancy</u>	<u>% Observed Agreement</u> (N = 81)
0 units	19%
+ 5 units	34%
+ 10 units	55%
+ 20 units	91%

For the week preceding the offence and a typical week the two separate accounts of alcohol consumption correlated respectively at levels of $r = +0.66$ and $r = +0.51$. Referring again to Table 6.1. it can be seen that in both weeks the mean alcohol consumption reported by the wives/cohabitees was significantly lower than that reported by the prisoners.

In the same two weeks, 57 per cent and 60 per cent of wives/cohabitees respectively, reported lower amounts of alcohol consumption by the prisoners than were reported by the prisoners themselves; 37 per cent and 32 per cent of wives/cohabitees respectively reported higher quantities of alcohol consumption than were present in the prisoners' self-reports. The percentage of prisoners and wives/cohabitees who agreed (within different levels of discrepancy) for the week preceding the offence and a typical week, can be seen in Table 6.3.

TABLE 6.3

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION FOR WEEK PRECEDING OFFENCE AND A
TYPICAL WEEK - AGREEMENT OF PRISONER'S SELF-REPORT WITH
REPORT BY WIFE/COHABITEE

<u>Discrepancy</u>	<u>% Observed Agreement</u>	
	<u>Week Preceding Offence (N = 81)</u>	<u>Typical Week (N = 84)</u>
0 units	4%	2%
+ 5 units	16%	10%
+ 10 units	26%	26%
+ 20 units	41%	39%
+ 40 units	59%	58%
+ 80 units	77%	79%
+ 120 units	92%	88%

The proportions of prisoners and their wives/cohabitees who agreed, within each discrepancy level were roughly the same for the two weeks.

Agreement in Accounts of Alcohol Consumption when Controlling for Prisoner sub-group

For the day of the offence, the week preceding the offence and a typical week, the assailants' self-reports of alcohol consumption and those of their wives/cohabitees correlated respectively at $r = +0.67$; $r = +0.69$ and $r = +0.46$. For the same three periods the accounts of the controls and their wives/cohabitees correlated at $r = +0.61$, $r = +0.64$ and $r = +0.55$.

The mean alcohol consumption of the assailants reported by themselves was significantly higher than that reported by their wives/cohabitees for the day of the offence and the typical week, but not for the week preceding the offence as shown in Table 6.4.

TABLE 6.4

ASSAILANTS' ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS - REPORTED BY THEMSELVES AND BY THEIR WIVES/COHABITEES

	<u>Report of</u> <u>Assailants</u>		<u>Report of</u> <u>Wives/</u> <u>Cohabitees</u>		<u>Level of</u> <u>Significance</u>		
	<u>\bar{x}</u>	<u>S.D.</u>	<u>\bar{x}</u>	<u>S.D.</u>	<u>z</u>	<u>df</u>	<u>p</u>
Day of offence	24.9	(16.1)	19.2	(15.0)	2.7	41	<.01
Week preceding offence	82.2	(62.7)	66.3	(68.4)	-1.9	40	NS
Typical week	68.3	(59.7)	55.1	(85.7)	3.3	42	<.01

There was no significant difference between the mean alcohol consumption reported by the controls' wives/cohabitees and the controls themselves in any of the three periods of consumption.

Discrepancy between Reports at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption

To examine the extent to which reports varied with the reported level of alcohol consumption, the prisoners' mean alcohol consumption (above and below the median) reported by the wives/cohabitees and the prisoners were compared. Similar comparisons were made for the day of the offence, the week preceding the offence and a typical week, as shown in Table 6.5.

TABLE 6.5

THE PRISONERS' ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS - REPORTED BY THE PRISONERS AND THEIR WIVES/COHABITEES FOR LEVELS OF CONSUMPTION ABOVE AND BELOW THE MEDIAN (i.e. BASED ON MEDIAN OF PRISONERS' REPORTS)

<u>Alcohol Consumption</u>	<u>Report of Wife/Cohabitee</u>		<u>Report of Prisoner</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
<u>Day of Offence</u>	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
0-18 units	9.8	(12.4)	8.1	(7.6)	-0.5	41	NS
19+ units	27.5	(17.5)	37.5	(13.9)	-2.79	37	<.01
<u>Week Preceding Offence</u>							
0-67 units	40.7	(51.3)	29.4	(18.9)	-0.7	39	NS
68+ units	110.5	(99.9)	144.2	(64.4)	-2.96	40	<.01
<u>Typical Week</u>							
0-43 units	33.0	(44.0)	22.5	(12.3)	-0.6	40	NS
44+ units	89.0	(115.6)	113.6	(60.5)	-3.0	42	<.01

For all three periods there was no significant difference in the prisoners' mean alcohol consumption below the median reported by wives/cohabitees and that reported by the prisoners. There were, however, significant differences between reports of alcohol consumption above the median.

6.1.2 Accounts of the Effects of Drinking at the Time of The Offence

In addition to a comparison of the accounts of quantitative measures of alcohol consumption, a comparison was made of the qualitative measures of the effects of drinking at the time of the offence.

Changes in Mood, Behaviour, Appearance, Movement and Speech

To examine the extent to which changes reported by the prisoners, resulting from alcohol use at the time of the offence, were in agreement with those reported by the wives/cohabitees, the McNemar Chi Square and scores of agreement described earlier were developed. In the five areas of mood, behaviour, appearance, movement and speech, the reports differed significantly only with regard to appearance. Twenty-four wives/cohabitees reported noticing a change in appearance not reported by prisoners. Disagreement in reverse order occurred only eight times. The overall agreement score and the two indices of agreement for the presence and absence of changes can be seen in Table 6.6.

TABLE 6.6

CHANGES AS A RESULT OF DRINKING - AGREEMENT IN REPORTS OF PRISONERS AND THOSE OF THEIR WIVES/COHABITEES

<u>Area of Change</u>	<u>Overall Agreement</u>	IA (+)	IA (-)
	%	%	%
Mood	70.5	66.0	30.8
Behaviour	63.1	59.3	20.0
Appearance	50.0	31.9	34.5*
Movement	46.9	38.1	20.9
Speech	57.4	40.1	39.5
Mean (S.D.)	57.6 (9.6)	47.1 (14.7)	29.1 (8.5)

* The discrepancy was found to be significant
($\chi^2 = 7.0$; $p < .01$)

The table shows that in all areas, except the one relating to movement, there was a 50 per cent or greater agreement on whether a change was present or absent. Prisoners and wives/cohabitees agreed most frequently that a change was present except in the area of appearance. From these results it would appear that the wives/cohabitees agreed more readily with the prisoners only about positive changes which resulted from drinking.

Drunkenness Scale

In addition to reporting on specific changes which occurred in the prisoner as a result of drinking at the time of the offence, both wives/cohabitees and the prisoners were asked to provide a rating (on a nine point scale) of the prisoners' drunkenness at the time of the offence. The prisoners' ratings on the drunkenness

scale correlated ($r = +0.58$) with the ratings made by wives/cohabitees. Twenty-six per cent of all prisoners and wives/cohabitees provided identical ratings.

Thirty-two per cent of prisoners and wives/cohabitees agreed within ± 1 point on the scale and 62 per cent agreed within ± 2 points.

Correlation of Drunkenness Rating with Quantity of Alcohol Consumed on the Day of the Offence

High correlations were found between the drunkenness ratings and the reported quantities of alcohol consumption at the time of the offence. The prisoners' drunkenness ratings correlated at a level of $r = +0.72$ with their self-reports of amount of alcohol consumed. The ratings by wives/cohabitees of the prisoners' drunkenness correlated ($r = +0.70$) with their reports of prisoners' alcohol consumption. It is unclear from these correlations whether the ratings and reported alcohol consumption were derived independently of each other, or whether a knowledge of one led to the estimation of the other.

Ascription of the Cause of the Act to Alcohol

Both the prisoners and their wives/cohabitees were asked whether alcohol caused the prisoner to do what he did. The responses of wives/cohabitees and prisoners were again compared, using a McNemar Chi Square. No significant difference in ascription of the cause of the offence to alcohol was evident. There was an overall agreement (OA) of 68.1 per cent. The majority of

wives/cohabitees agreed with the prisoners that alcohol was not a cause (IA- = 57.9).

Non-Medical Use of Drugs

The prisoners and their wives/cohabitees were asked further if the prisoner had taken any drugs, other than for medical reasons, at the time of the offence. Fifty-two (57.1%) wives/cohabitees, compared with 17 (18.7%) prisoners reported that non-medical drugs were taken prior to the offence. These reports were found to be significantly discrepant (McNemar $\chi^2 = 23.6$; $p < 0.001$). While these findings may represent a denial of drug use by the prisoners, it is more likely, considering the fact that the findings represent a reversal of that pattern of agreement found relating to alcohol use, that drug use was an alternative way whereby the wives/cohabitees could explain the prisoners' behaviour.

6.1.3 Consequences of Drinking

The accounts of the consequences of the prisoners' drinking experienced over a three-year period were compared. Six personal consequences examined were: "restlessness without a drink", "hangover", "shaking or trembling", "having a drink in the morning to steady hands or to cure a hangover", "amnesia" and "physical health problems". There were also six social consequences of drinking. These were: "spending time in police cells", "barred from pub", "barred from public place", "sleeping outdoors", "lost friendships" and "police warning about drinking". The percentage agreement in the two separate

accounts of consequences of drinking can be seen in

Table 6.7

TABLE 6.7

CONSEQUENCES OF ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION - PERCENT AGREEMENT IN
ACCOUNTS (PRISONER AND WIFE/COHABITEE)

	N	OA	IA(+)	IA(-)
<u>Personal Problems</u>				
Restlessness	91	67.0	34.8	60.0
*Hangover	91	53.9	45.5	25.0
Trembling	91	69.1	44.0	59.0
**Morning Drink	91	78.0	41.1	74.0
Amnesia	91	62.6	54.0	33.3
Physical Health Problem	91	57.1	53.0	17.1
Mean % (S.D.)		64.6 (8.7)	45.4 (7.3)	44.7 (22.7)
<u>Social Problems</u>				
Police Cells	85	67.0	30.0	61.6
Banned Pub	85	71.8	48.9	61.3
Banned Public Place	85	75.3	12.5	74.4
Slept outdoors	85	65.9	19.4	62.8
Lost Friends	88	78.4	13.6	77.6
Police Warning	83	78.3	37.9	75.0
Mean % (S.D.)		72.8 (5.8)	27.1 (14.5)	68.8 (7.6)

* $\chi^2 = 4.0$; $p < .05$

** $\chi^2 = 4.0$; $p < .05$

From the table it can be seen that the wives/cohabitees agreed more frequently about the presence or absence of social consequences than about personal consequences, as shown in the mean per cent agreement. In fact for two of the six personal problems (i.e. "hangover" and "morning drink") there was significant disagreement between the accounts of the prisoners and those of their wives/cohabitees. This result, as anticipated, was implied by the definition of "personal".

6.1.4 Details of the Offence

In addition to examining the agreement in the reports related to alcohol use and its effects, a further comparison was made concerning details about the offence. Six details, which could be related to either violent or to non-violent events were analysed. These were: time of the offence; the day of the week on which the offence occurred; the month of the offence; the location of the offence; the planning of the offence; and companionship (i.e. who was present at the offence). A number of additional responses relating to the nature of the conviction could not be examined in this analysis because they were used occasionally to focus the interview. For example, if the wife/cohabitee was unclear whether the prisoner's most recent conviction was for a violent or a non-violent offence, prompts were necessary such as: "I am interested in last conviction for assault...".

For these analyses, open-ended questions and those which contained a large number of response choices were recategorised. Table 6.8 shows, for the six details about the offence, the percentage of observed agreement and the Kappa coefficient for the reports of the prisoners and those of the prisoners' wives/cohabitees.

TABLE 6.8

DETAILS OF THE OFFENCE - AGREEMENT OF THE REPORTS OF THE PRISONERS AND THOSE OF THE WIVES/COHABITEES

	N	<u>No. of Response Categories</u>	<u>% Observed Agreement</u>	<u>Kappa Coefficient</u>
Time of day	91	3	73.6	+ .57
Day of week	81	7	56.8	+ .50
Month	75	12	57.0	+ .51
Place of occurrence	86	3	87.2	+ .78
Planning of offence	90	3	31.0	- .15
Companion- ship	90	3	79.1	+ .54

The observed agreement was greater than 50 per cent on five of the six questions. Even when adjusting for a chance effect, reasonable agreement ($K > +0.5$) was present on five of the six details. The observed agreement on whether the offence was planned or spontaneous was low. In fact on this detail, as indicated by the negative Kappa coefficient, there was disagreement between the reports.

6.2 COMPARISON OF THE ASSAILANTS' ACCOUNTS WITH THOSE OF THE VICTIMS

Although the data elicited from the victims were primarily for the purpose of comparing the victims with their assailants, two sets of data were collected which allowed for a comparison of the accounts. These latter concerned details of the "other person's" drinking at the time of the offence and details about the offence.

6.2.1 Assailants' and Victims' Accounts of Each Other's Alcohol Consumption

There was no significant difference in the assailants' and victims' reports with regard to whether or not the other person had consumed alcohol prior to the offence. Further, the assailants' reports of the amount of alcohol consumed by the victims correlated ($r = +0.67$;) with the victims' self-reported alcohol consumption. Conversely, the victims' account of the assailants' alcohol consumption correlated ($r = +0.34$) with the assailants' self-reported alcohol consumption. These significant correlations for both the assailant and the victim disappeared when those who had not been drinking at all before the offence were excluded from the analysis. The positive correlation found for both the victims and the assailants with regard to alcohol consumption did not differ when controlling for the sex of the victim.

6.2.2 The Effects of Drinking at the Time of the Offence Changes in Mood, Behaviour, Appearance, Movement and Speech

No significant differences were found between the prisoners' and their victims' accounts of changes in the other person's mood, behaviour, appearance, movement or speech which resulted from drinking.

Drunkenness Scale

When the assailants' and the victims' reports of each other's "drunkenness" were compared on a nine-point scale, the assailants' and male victims' accounts

of the assailants' "drunkenness" did not correlate. However, a significant correlation ($r = +0.62$) was found between the accounts for the victims' "drunkenness". The level of correlation did not increase when the ratings of only those (i.e. both assailants and victims) who had consumed alcohol at the time of the offence were examined.

6.2.3 Details about the Offence

The assailants' and the victims' responses were compared in relation to seven details of the offence. In addition to the comparisons which were previously made between the assailants' and controls' accounts, the comparison between assailants' and victims' accounts included three variables specifically related to violent events, which were: the relationship of the assailants to the victims; the assailants' use of weapons; and the victims' use of weapons. The observed percentage of agreement and Kappa coefficients for each of the seven questions are shown in Table 6.9.

TABLE 6.9

DETAILS OF THE OFFENCE - AGREEMENT OF ASSAILANTS AND
THEIR VICTIMS

	<u>No. of Response Categories</u>	<u>% Agreement</u>	<u>Kappa</u>
A <u>General Details</u>			
Time of Day	3	89.3	+ .75
Day of Week	7	68.9	+ .63
Setting	29	69.6	+ .68
Place of Offence	3	77.7	+ .65
B <u>Specific to Violent Offences</u>			
Relationship	3	80.8	+ .70
Assailant Weapon	3	60.8	+ .41
Victim Weapon	3	52.1	+ .35

The observed agreement was greater than 50 per cent on all of the questions. When adjusting for chance effect, the agreement remained at a high level ($K > .60$) on six of the responses, including: time of the day, day of the week, setting and place of occurrence and the relationship to the other person. On two details which were specifically related to violent offences (i.e. use of weapons) there was low agreement to disagreement between the assailants' and the victims' reports.

6.3 COMPARISON OF CRIMINALITY IN OFFICIAL RECORD OF
CRIMES AND OFFENCES AND IN SELF-REPORTS

The Prisoners

Records were located for all of the prisoners who had reported any previous convictions. No significant difference was found in the mean age for the first conviction between the self-reports and official records.

It was assumed that the agreement between the prisoners' reports and the official records for breaches of the peace would be poorer than for more serious offences of theft and assault, since minor episodes of this sort may not be retained in records or would be more easily forgotten by the prisoner. There was a further possibility that prisoners would report more serious offences (i.e. theft, robbery, assault), as less serious offences (i.e. breach of the peace). The poor agreement was reflected in relation to breach of the peace and also to assault. The correlation between the two accounts for theft was $r = +0.72$ and for breach of the peace and assault was $r = +0.40$ and $r = +0.50$ respectively. This individual variation was not found in the mean number of convictions reported by the prisoners and present in the official records, as shown in Table 6.10.

TABLE 6.10

THE PRISONERS' PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS - COMPARISON OF
PRISONER'S SELF-REPORT WITH OFFICIAL RECORD OF CRIMES
AND OFFENCES

<u>Category of Conviction</u>	<u>Official Record</u>		<u>Prisoner's Self-Report</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Assaults	2.6	(4.5)	2.7	(4.1)	-0.35	94	ns
Thefts	9.0	(9.4)	9.3	(11.6)	-0.04	93	ns
Breach of Peace	3.1	(4.5)	3.2	(4.9)	-0.95	94	ns
All categories	14.9	(13.2)	15.9	(15.7)	-0.39	93	ns

As shown in the table, there was no significant difference in the mean number of convictions reported by the prisoner and those noted in the official record either for the total number or in selected categories of offences.

The Victims' Previous Convictions

The victims' official records of convictions were sought, as were the prisoners', from a number of sources. Although 18 of the 47 victims reported previous convictions, only 16 official records of crimes and offences could be located for the victims. Three official records were located for victims who did not report any convictions and, in five cases where the victims had reported previous convictions, no records could be located. A significant correlation was present between the victims' total self-reported number of convictions and that found in the official records. The correlation for the number of convictions for assault between the two reports was high ($r = +0.92$). However, for the categories of theft and breach of the peace, the victims' self-reports did not correlate with those appearing in the official records. These results were expected in relation to assault and breach of the peace. However, it is difficult to explain why there were poor correlations between the victims' reports and the official records of theft.

Table 6.11 shows the mean number of convictions in selected categories and for all offences as reported by the victims and as found in the official records.

TABLE 6.11

THE VICTIMS' PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS - COMPARISON OF VICTIM'S
SELF-REPORT WITH OFFICIAL RECORD OF CRIMES AND OFFENCES

<u>Category of Conviction</u>	<u>Official Record</u>		<u>Victim's Self-Report</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Assaults	2.16	(3.9)	3.90	(5.8)	-1.5	9	ns
Thefts	2.72	(3.4)	3.09	(3.1)	-0.7	10	ns
Breach of Peace	7.81	(20.5)	3.12	(4.7)	0.2	15	ns
All categories	6.11	(6.5)	7.82	(9.7)	-0.4	16	ns

As was found with the prisoners, there was no significant difference in the mean number of self-reported convictions and the mean number of convictions found in the victims' records.

SUMMARY AND COMMENT

The Reports of the Wives/Cohabitees

There was a substantial amount of concordance between the prisoners' self-reports and the reports of the wives/cohabitees on most questions which were examined in the areas of: alcohol consumption, the effects of drinking at the time of the offence, the consequences of drinking, and details of the offence. Because of variations in the format and structure of the questions, it was difficult to determine the extent to which the level of agreement varied among these areas. In particular, the extent of agreement appeared to be affected by the number of response options and the specificity of the questions. While comparisons of agreement on different types of

questions were not possible, some comments can be made about the factors which affected the level of agreement on particular types of questions.

On reports of alcohol consumption, the wives/cohabitees tended to report lower alcohol involvement, both at the time of the offence and in normal drinking, than was reported by the prisoners themselves. The extent of agreement found on the quantitative measures of alcohol consumption appeared to be related to several factors, including the level of alcohol consumption of the prisoner, the specificity of the drinking period (i.e. whether the period was a predefined week or day or a typical (self-defined) week) and the length of the drinking occasion (i.e. a single day or a week). Further, the assailants' wives/cohabitees' reports were more discrepant than the controls' wives/cohabitees' reports of the respective prisoners' subgroups' alcohol consumption. One possible explanation for this latter fact could be the greater sociability outside the home which was reported by the assailants and discussed in chapter 5.

On questions relating to the effects of drinking at the time of the offence, there appeared to be higher agreement found on reports which required a subjective interpretation rather than on those more specific ones requiring closer observation. As an example, for the set questions relating to "changes as a result of drinking" the agreement was greater on the question relating to "mood"

than on those relating to "appearance", "movement" or "speech". This finding may reflect the fact that wives/cohabitees were seldom present at the time of the offence. With regard to questions on consequences of drinking, the agreement was found to be slightly higher for those consequences considered to be "public" or social in nature rather than those which by definition were more "intimate" or "personal" (e.g. hangover).

Wives/cohabitees were chosen as collaterals primarily because they were a clearly defined group with a number of characteristics in common. It was further assumed that they would be as well informed about the prisoners' drinking activity as anyone. Wives/cohabitees may not have provided as direct a source of information as initially expected. In the process of conducting this study it was found that:

- (a) Wives/cohabitees seldom drank with the prisoners;
- (b) Wives/cohabitees did not participate in the offence;
and
- (c) Wives/cohabitees were seldom present at the offence
and had not been with the prisoners for several
hours prior to the offence.

In fact, it appeared that reports of wives/cohabitees were constructed from one or more sources, including:

- (a) The prisoner's report to wife/cohabitee;
- (b) The prisoner's behaviour following the offence;
- (c) Friends' and neighbours' reports to the wife/

cohabitee;

- (d) The press and court sessions; and
- (e) Previous experience of the prisoner's drinking and criminal activity.

In many cases the wives/cohabitees were obviously estimating the prisoners' alcohol consumption. Although the wives/cohabitees may not have had the best knowledge base, there was no evidence found in the study to suggest that they were exaggerating the prisoners' drinking to explain his behaviour. Further, the observed agreement which was found in the present study was of the same order as that found in a study which compared the responses of patients who were having treatment for alcohol abuse and those of their spouses (McCrady et al, 1978).

The Victims' Reports

The estimates of the prisoners' alcohol consumption by the victims showed lower agreement with that reported by the prisoner than those made by the wives/cohabitees. This would seem to reflect the victims' unfamiliarity with the prisoners' activities. Even though the victims' reports of the prisoners' alcohol consumption and effects (i.e. changes as a result of drinking and drunkenness) were in less agreement with the prisoners' than similar reports by the wives/cohabitees, the victims' reports of the details of the offence showed higher agreement with the prisoners' reports than the respective reports by the

wives/cohabitees. This finding is understandable considering the victims' role in the offence.

The Official Records

The official records were helpful only in corroborating the criminality of the prisoners and the victims. There was an absence of any information in official records which related to the actual offence or to alcohol consumption.

Although not significant, there was a trend for more convictions to be reported by both the prisoners and the victims than were found in their official records. There was agreement, in general, about the number of previous convictions found in the official records and in the self-reports for both the prisoners and the victims. As expected, for both the prisoners and the victims the agreement about an individual's convictions was lower for breaches of the peace than for more serious offences.

Comment

The consistency found between the independent reports and those of the prisoners and the consistency found within individual prisoners' responses was reassuring and an indication that the techniques used in this study to measure alcohol consumption and related variables were acceptable - particularly as the study was comparative in design. While some individual responses were "unbelievable", the extremes in both under-reporting and over-reporting did not appear to differ

between the two subgroups. Further, there did not appear to be any major effect on memory loss due to the time interval between the occurrence of the offence and the actual interview.

The findings in this chapter have ruled out the possibility that only one group, the prisoners, has grossly distorted its reports, but have not excluded the possibility of common distortion. To discount this latter would require an examination of additional data sources by alternative research strategies.

CHAPTER 7

THE ALCOHOL FACTOR

CHAPTER 7

THE ALCOHOL FACTOR

This chapter will be devoted first to providing a comparison of the assailants and the controls on the major alcohol consumption measures and on the consequences of alcohol use. Following this there will be a description of the victims' alcohol use at the time of the offence, which will include a further comparison of the alcohol use/misuse presented within different assailant-victim relationships. As described earlier, three consumption measures will be examined, including the quantity of alcohol consumed during the day of the offence; the quantity of alcohol consumed in the week preceding the offence; and the quantity of alcohol consumed during a typical week. Of the two sets of drinking consequences which will be examined, seven relate to personal problems and seven to social problems. Accompanying the first comparison there will be an analysis of the way in which contextual variables (i.e. companionship, place of consumption and rate of drinking) and the planning of the event (i.e. whether the event was spontaneous or pre-meditated) relate to the use of alcohol at the time of the offence.

7.1 THE ALCOHOL FACTOR IN VIOLENT vs. NON-VIOLENT EVENTS7.1.1 Alcohol ConsumptionAlcohol Consumption at the Time of the Offence

The assailants were significantly more likely than

the controls to have consumed alcohol at the time of their offence. Forty-six of the assailants, compared with only 36 of the controls, reported that they had had some alcohol to drink prior to the offence ($\chi^2=5.49$; d.f.=1; $p<0.05$). This important difference is shown in Figure 7.1, along with the number in either subgroup who consumed different levels of alcohol.

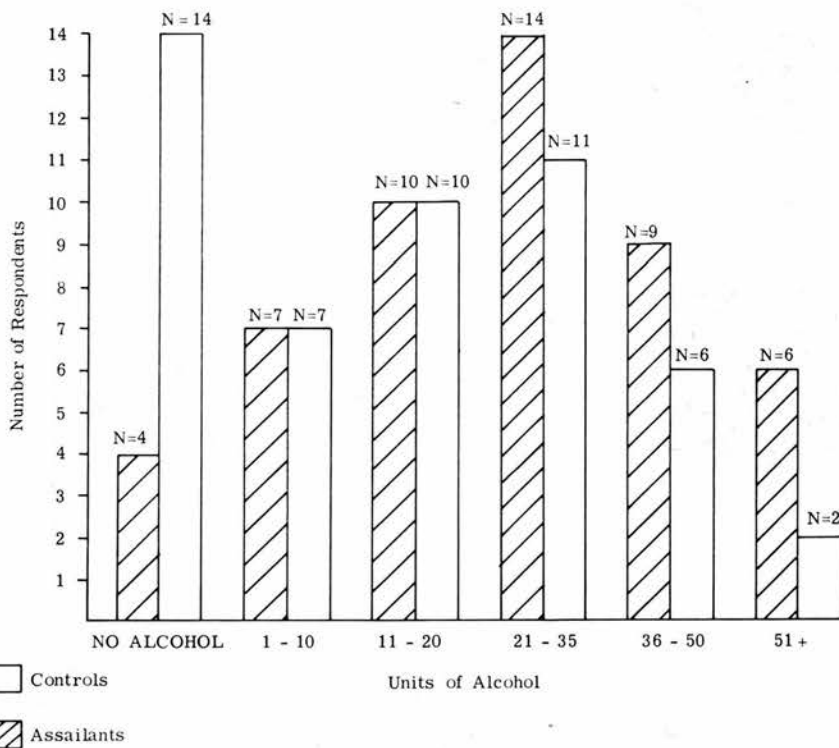


Figure 7.1: Levels of Alcohol Consumed by the Assailants and the Controls During the Day of the Offence

The mean alcohol consumption of 26.1 units reported by the assailants was significantly higher than that of 18.1 units reportedly consumed by the controls ($z=2.4$; $d.f.=98$; $p<0.05$). The consumption only of those who had drunk prior to their offence did not differ significantly between the two subgroups; the respective mean amounts of alcohol consumed were 28.3 units and 25.1 units.

Comparison of the Respondents' Reported Alcohol Consumption During the Day of the Offence and During the Maximum Drinking Day in the Week Preceding the Offence

The alcohol consumption for the day of maximum consumption in the week preceding the offence was coded in order that a clearer understanding of the respondents' consumption within the context of a week's consumption might be gained. Twenty assailants and 39 controls consumed more on another day in the week preceding the offence (i.e. maximum day) than on the day of the offence. The average amount of alcohol consumption reported by those in both sub-groups was significantly higher during the maximum day of the week preceding the offence than during the day of the offence. This is shown in Table 7.1.

TABLE 7.1

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS - SUB-GROUPS' REPORTS FOR
DAY OF OFFENCE AND DAY OF MAXIMUM CONSUMPTION IN WEEK
PRECEDING OFFENCE

<u>Sub-Group</u>	<u>Day of Offence</u>		<u>Maximum Day</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Assailants	26.6	(17.3)	31.3	(17.3)	-3.92	48	<0.001
Controls	18.8	(18.3)	30.3	(22.2)	-4.70	48	<0.001

Referring further to Table 7.1, the discrepancy between the mean levels of alcohol consumption on these two days was significantly greater in relation to the controls than in relation to the assailants. The respective discrepancies were 11.5 units and 4.7 units ($z = -6.093$; $df = 95$; $p < 0.001$).

Regular (Normal) Drinking Habits

In order that the more general drinking habits of the two sub-groups could be compared, data were collected for two seven-day periods, which included the week preceding the offence and a typical week.¹

The two sub-groups did not differ significantly in relation to number of drinking days, or the amount of alcohol consumed during maximum drinking days or minimum drinking days, in either week. Neither did they differ in relation to rates (speed) of alcohol consumption over

1 For a "typical week" the respondent was asked to focus on a week prior to the offence when "things were going well" and when he was not "picked up" for committing an offence.

time during maximum and minimum drinking days during either the week of the offence or the typical week.

The mean alcohol consumption of either sub-group for each week is shown in Table 7.2

TABLE 7.2

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS - FOR THE WEEK PRECEDING
OFFENCE AND A TYPICAL WEEK BY SUB-GROUPS

<u>Period</u>	<u>Assailants</u>		<u>Controls</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Week of Offence	83.7	(64.3)	92.3	(85.9)	-0.03	98	n.s.
Typical Week	66.3	(60.2)	74.5	(85.0)	-0.08	95	n.s.

There were no significant differences between the amounts of alcohol consumed by the assailants and the controls in either the week preceding the offence or a typical week. The levels of alcohol consumption reported by both sub-groups for the week preceding the offence and a typical week are shown in Figure 7.2.

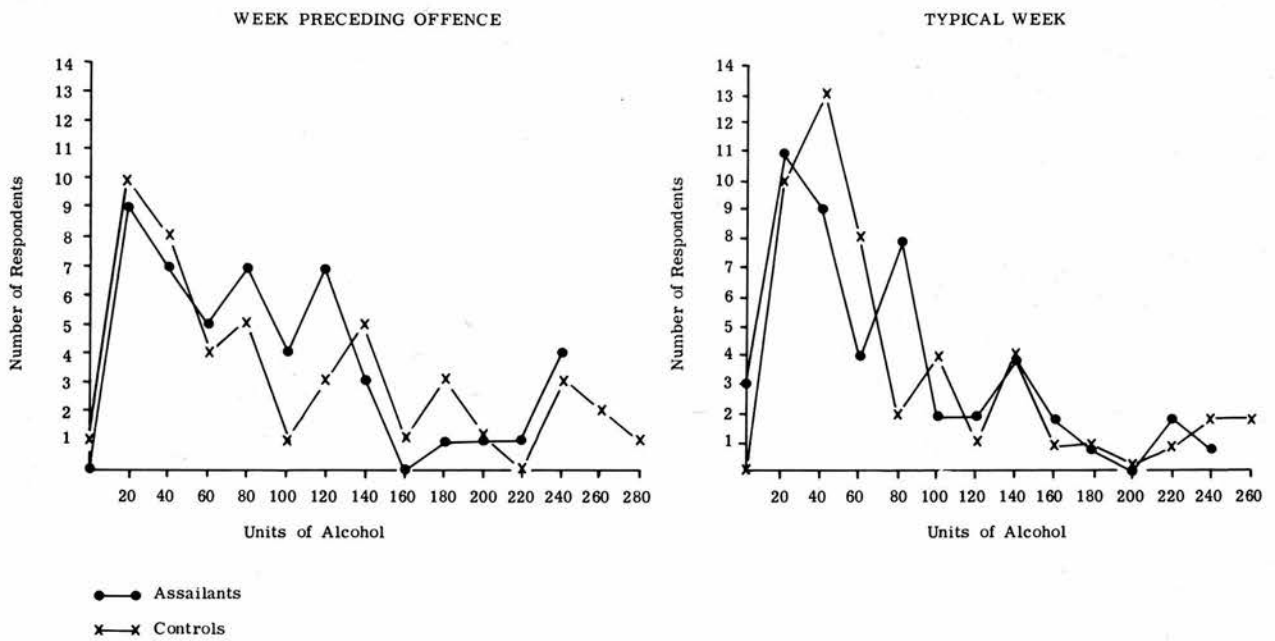


Figure 7.2: Alcohol Consumption by the Assailants and the Controls in the Week Preceding the Offence and a Typical Week

For both sub-groups, the mean level of alcohol consumption reported for the week preceding the offence was significantly higher than that reported during a typical week. The general level of alcohol reportedly consumed by the entire study group during the week preceding the offence was 25 per cent higher than that consumed during a typical week (\bar{x} difference = 17.6 units; S.D. = 53.0 units; $z = 3.12$; $df = 96$; $p < 0.001$).

Correlations of Alcohol Consumption at the Time of the Offence with Normal Drinking

Significant correlations (Pearson Product Moment) were found between the alcohol consumption reported at the time of the offence and that reported in both the week preceding the offence and in a typical week, as shown in Table 7.3.

TABLE 7.3

CORRELATIONS OF ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION ON DAY OF OFFENCE WITH THAT CONSUMED IN WEEK PRECEDING OFFENCE AND IN A TYPICAL WEEK BY SUB-GROUPS

	<u>Assailants</u>	<u>Controls</u>	<u>Both Sub-Groups</u>
	<u>r</u>	<u>r</u>	<u>r</u>
Week of offence	+0.54	+0.67	+0.58
Typical Week	+0.35	+0.43	+0.36

From the table it can be seen that the assailants' levels of alcohol consumption on the day of the offence were more divergent from the levels normally consumed (in the week preceding the offence and in a typical week) than were the controls'. For both sub-groups the amount of alcohol consumed on the day of the offence correlated more highly

with that consumed in the week preceding the offence than in a typical week. This finding would appear to be related to the fact that the week preceding the offence was a period which was pre-defined, whereas a typical week was defined by the respondents.

7.1.2 The Context of Alcohol Consumption and the Planning of the Offence

The Context of Drinking at the Time of the Offence

Four variables were examined which related to the context of alcohol consumption preceding the offence. As noted above, 46 assailants and 36 controls reported having consumed alcohol before committing the offence. The contextual variables were:

1. Rate (i.e. speed) of drinking
2. Companionship (i.e. the persons with whom the respondent was drinking)
3. Number of companions
4. Place of consumption

No significant difference was found between the sub-groups in relation to any of these four variables.

The Context of the Planning of the Offence

In addition to the four variables relating specifically to the drinking situation, a fifth contextual factor was examined. This related to the planning of the offence. Planning was measured using a simple dichotomous classification of "premeditated" or "spontaneous".¹ This was derived from responses to the

1 An additional analysis of specific features of "the plan" appears in Appendix 4, page 347.

question:

"Which best describes your thoughts and how you became involved?"

From the preceding analyses, the most important difference found between the sub-groups, with regard to their alcohol consumption at the time of the offence, was that more assailants than controls had drunk on that day. The examination of the aspect of planning in relation to this difference revealed several other findings which were important to an understanding of the influence of alcohol on crime, as shown in Figure 7.3.

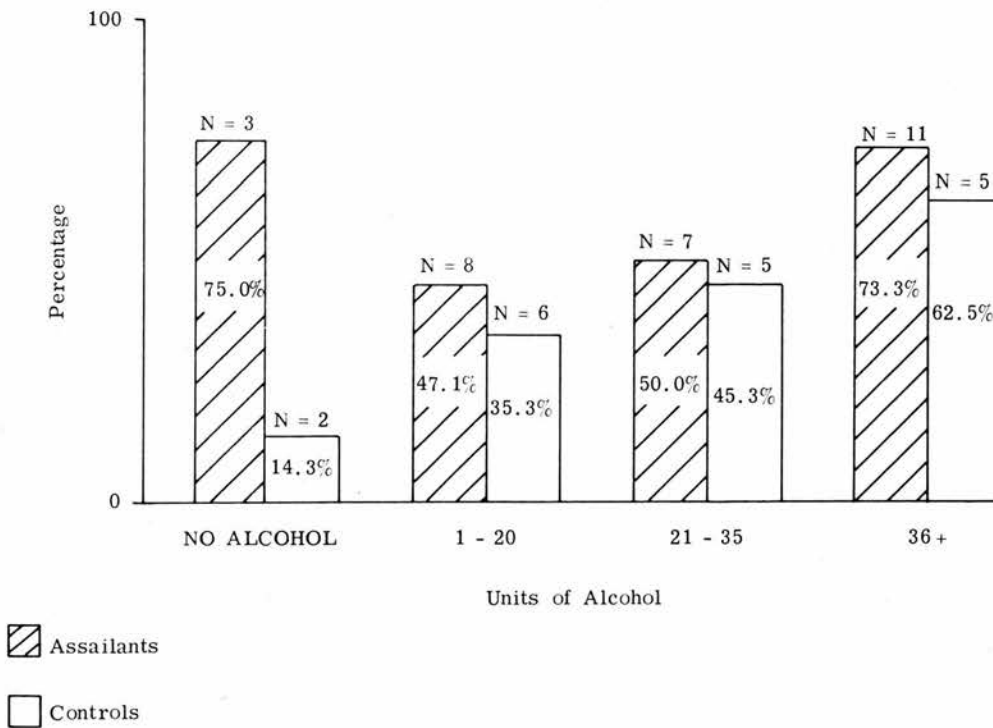


Figure 7.3: Percentage of the Assailants and the Controls Reporting Spontaneous Offences at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption (Column Totals given page 169)

It can be seen in Figure 7.3, that violent offences (assaults) were more often spontaneous, regardless of whether alcohol was consumed prior to the offence or not. In fact, 29 assailants and only 18 controls reported that their offences had been spontaneous ($\chi^2 = 4.01$; d.f. = 1; $p < 0.05$). However, as clearly shown in Figure 7.4, and also apparent in Figure 7.3, the proportion of spontaneity in both types of offences was related directly to the level of alcohol consumption.

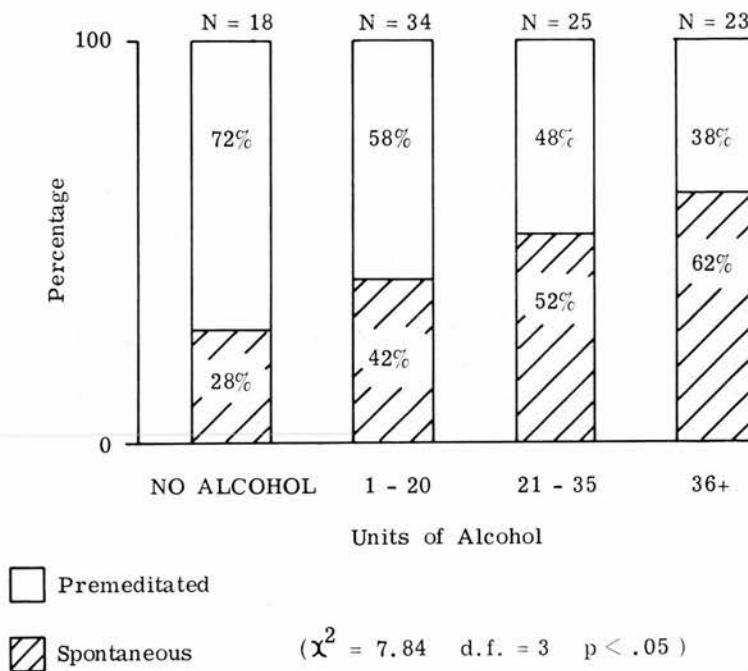


Figure 7.4: Percentage of Premeditated and Spontaneous Offences at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption (All Respondents)

Further, no significant difference was found in the mean level of alcohol consumption between the assailants and the controls who reported that their offences were spontaneous, as shown in Table 7.4

TABLE 7.4

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN UNITS - REPORTED IN PREMEDITATED AND SPONTANEOUS OFFENCES AND BY SUB-GROUP MEMBERSHIP

	<u>Assailants</u>		<u>Controls</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Premeditated	21.7	(14.2)	14.1	(15.4)	-2.03	48	<0.05
Spontaneous	29.3	(19.2)	25.1	(21.3)	-0.80	45	n.s.

The fact that spontaneity becomes a feature of drinking was apparent in the further finding that there was no difference in spontaneity between the sub-groups when only those 82 prisoners who reported that they had consumed alcohol prior to the offence were examined ($\chi^2 = 0.74$; d.f. = 1; n.s.).

To summarise, it appears that, as drinking becomes uncontrolled (i.e. higher levels of alcohol are consumed), any difference in spontaneity between types of offences disappears.

7.1.3 The Effects of Alcohol Consumption at the Time of The Offence and the Role Ascribed to Alcohol

The differences between the sub-groups shown to this point in the analysis have related to quantitative measures of alcohol consumed on the day of the offence. It was considered to be important also to determine both their impairment at the time of the offence and the role

which alcohol had in the offence. The respondents were first asked to rate their "drunkenness" on a nine-point scale. All respondents, whether they reported drinking or not at the time of the offence were compared. (N.B. see discussion of this question in chapter three). There was no significant difference between the sub-groups in their mean rating of drunkenness.

A second set of questions was asked of those prisoners who had consumed alcohol to determine whether alcohol had caused them to commit the offence. The first question asked: "Did alcohol cause you to do what you did?"; and the second asked: "Could you have committed the offence without having alcohol?". The differences between the sub-groups when only those who had consumed alcohol at the time of the offence were compared was not significant. Less than 44 per cent of the study group responded positively to the first question. For the second question, 23 (50 per cent) of the assailants, compared with 12 (33.3 per cent) of the controls, indicated that the offence could not have been committed without alcohol.

7.1.4 Personal and Social Consequences of Alcohol Consumption

In addition to measures of alcohol consumption in the three consumption periods, the sub-groups were compared with regard to their experience with fourteen possible consequences of heavy or excessive drinking (question 55 to question 63 of the schedule). The

consequences in the questionnaire were grouped into seven personal and seven social consequences. All of the members of the study group were included in the analyses as none claimed to be total abstainers.

From Table 7.5, it can be seen that there was no difference in the individual reporting of either personal or social consequences of excessive drinking between the assailants and the controls.

TABLE 7.5
CONSEQUENCES OF DRINKING REPORTED BY THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

<u>Personal Consequences</u>	<u>Assailants</u>		<u>Controls</u>		<u>Level of Significance</u>		
	N	%	N	%	χ^2	df	p
Restlessness	12	(24.0)	18	(36.0)			n.s.
Hangover	39	(78.0)	32	(64.0)			n.s.
Trembling	22	(44.0)	21	(42.0)			n.s.
Morning drink	12	(24.0)	21	(42.0)			n.s.
Amnesia	34	(68.0)	32	(64.0)			n.s.
Physical health	16	(32.0)	16	(32.0)			n.s.
Emotional health	7	(14.0)	12	(24.0)			n.s.
<u>Social Consequences</u>							
Time in police cell	15	(30.0)	15	(30.0)			n.s.
Barred from pub	19	(38.0)	24	(48.0)			n.s.
Barred from public place	9	(18.0)	10	(20.0)			n.s.
Slept outdoors	11	(22.0)	16	(32.0)			n.s.
Lost friendships	8	(16.0)	5	(10.0)			n.s.
Police warning	11	(22.0)	14	(28.0)			n.s.
Eviction - Residence	5	(10.0)	5	(10.0)			n.s.

Mean number of consequences (both subgroups) = 4.4
(S.D. = 3.7) Range 0-13

There was no significant difference in the total number of alcohol-related consequences reported by the two sub-groups. Neither was there any difference between the

sub-groups in the number of consequences grouped as personal or social. Only eleven respondents reported experiencing no consequences at all. Fifty per cent of the study group reported three or more consequences. Thirteen per cent reported no personal consequences, whereas 45 per cent reported no social consequences.

Consequences of Alcohol Consumption at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption

To determine the extent to which the consequences of alcohol consumption related to the level of alcohol consumption, the number of prisoners reporting consequences at three different levels of alcohol consumption were examined. The levels were based on a 33.3 percentile breakdown of the distribution of alcohol consumption in the week preceding the offence.¹ The number of prisoners reporting high levels of consequences of alcohol consumption increased directly with the level of alcohol consumption, as shown in Figure 7.5.

1 Similar distributions of the prisoners' reporting of the consequences of alcohol consumption were found for alcohol consumption at the time of the offence and in a typical week.

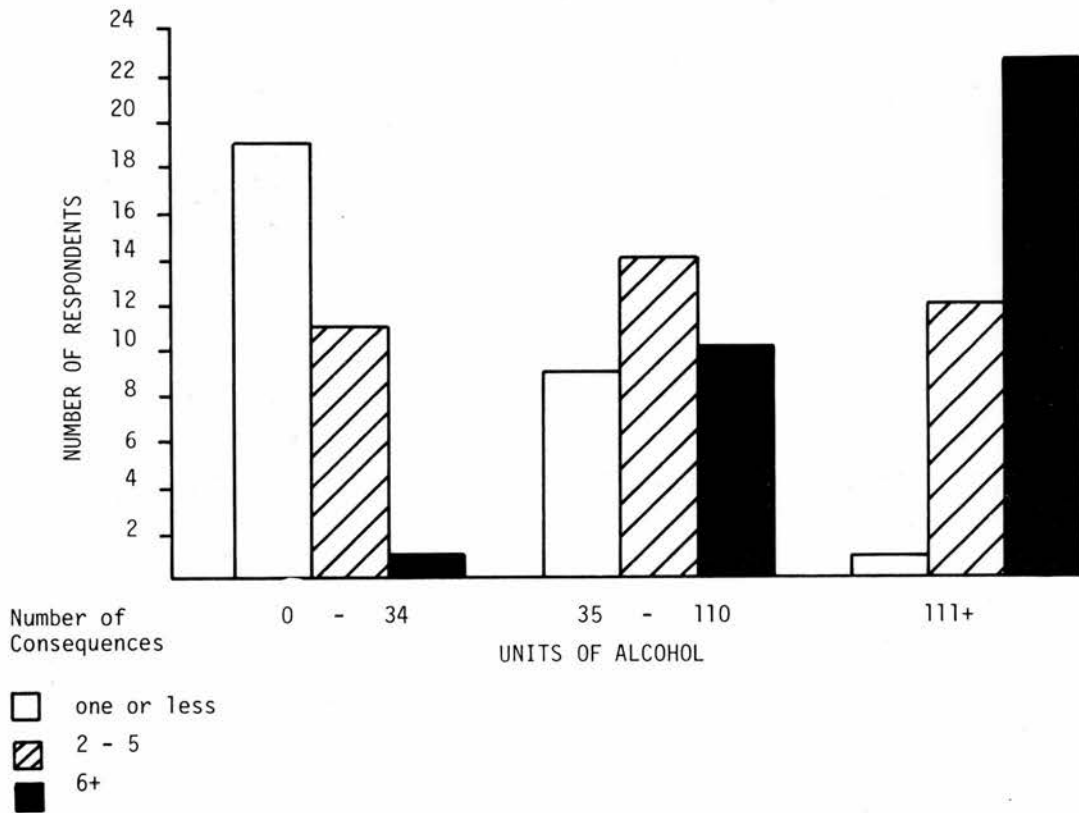


Figure 7.5: Number of Prisoners Reporting Different Levels of Consequences of Drinking at Different Levels of Alcohol Consumption

A trend for more respondents to experience greater levels of drinking consequences at higher levels of consumption was found for each of the fourteen consequences, as shown in Figure 7.6.

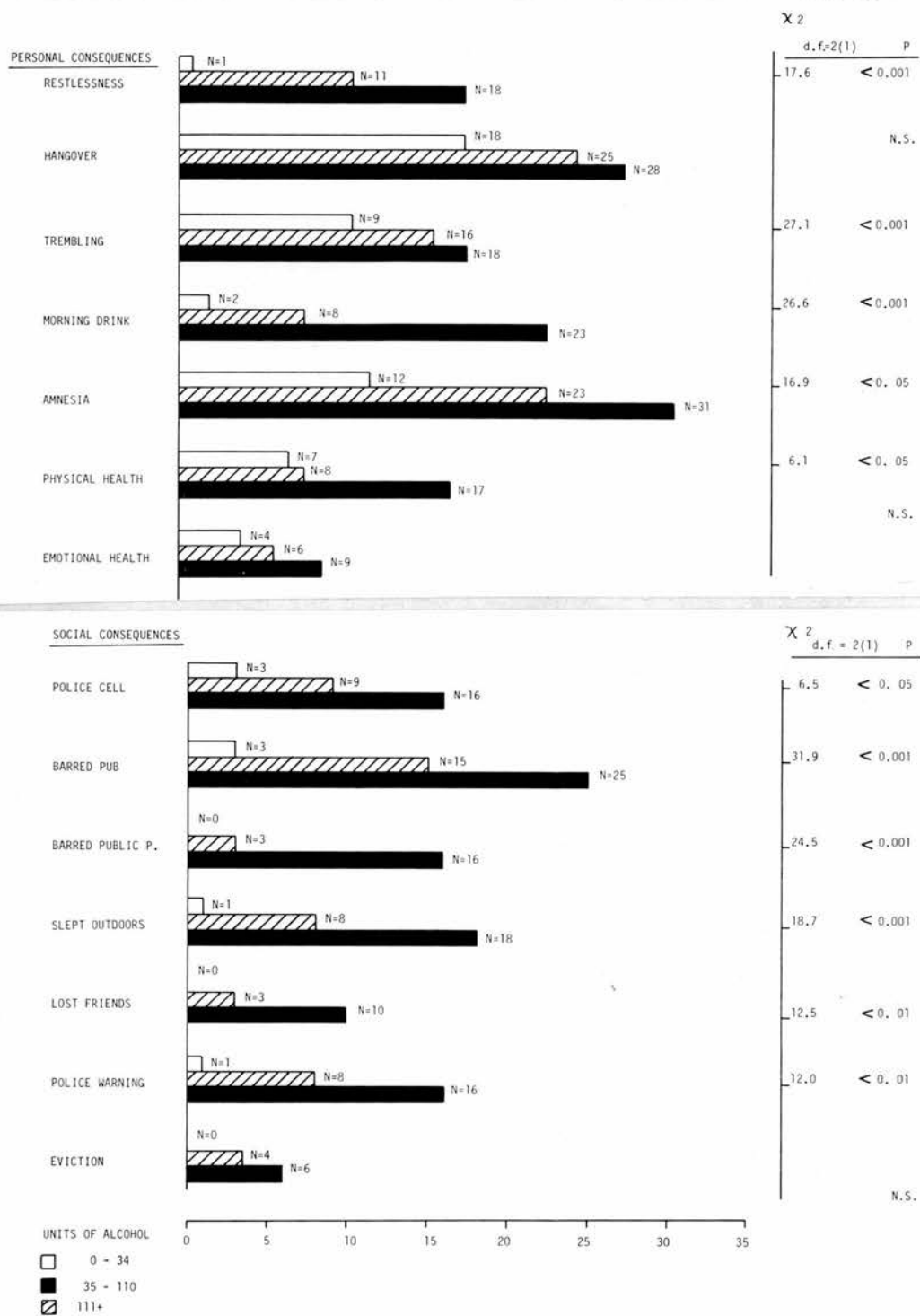


Figure 7.6: Specific Consequences of Drinking - Number of Respondents Reporting Consequences at Different Alcohol Consumption Levels

7.2 THE ROLE OF ALCOHOL IN VIOLENCE

This subsection will be devoted to a description of the victims' alcohol consumption and related consequences and a comparison of these same measures within each assailant-victim pair. A major focus will be to identify differences in alcohol consumption within the four social affiliations found between the assailants and victims. Because drinking habits and psychological and physiological tolerances to alcohol are different for the sexes, the comparisons in this subsection will be made for the total group as well as for only the male victims and their assailants (Kalant, 1980).

7.2.1 The Alcohol Consumption of the Assailants and Their Victims - Who had been Drinking Prior to The Offence

Table 7.6 shows within assailant/victim pairs the combinations of consumption/non-consumption on the day of the offence.

TABLE 7.6
CONSUMPTION/NON-CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOL FOR DAY OF OFFENCE
WITHIN ASSAILANT/VICTIM PAIRS BY SEX OF VICTIM

<u>Alcohol</u> <u>Consumption</u>	<u>Male Victims</u>		<u>Female Victims</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
<u>Combination 1</u> No consumption	2	(6.1)	2	(14.3)	4	(8.5)
<u>Combination 2</u> Only assailant consumed	12	(36.4)	9	(64.3)	21	(44.7)
<u>Combination 3</u> Assailant and victim consumed	19	(57.6)	3	(21.4)	22	(46.8)
Total	33	(100.0)	14	(100.0)	47	(100.0)

Only three of the four possible combinations of consumption/non-consumption were found, which included:

- (1) both the assailant and the victim had abstained;
- (2) the assailant had consumed alcohol and the victim had not;
- (3) both the assailant and the victim had consumed alcohol.

The proportions of the second and third combinations were similar, as shown in Table 7.6. The pattern of consumption/non-consumption found for all victims was present also for the male victims, but not for their female counterparts.

The same combinations of consumption/non-consumption of alcohol on the day of the offence were examined in relation to the four categories of social affiliation between the assailants and the victims as shown in Table 7.7.

TABLE 7.7

CONSUMPTION/NON-CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOL ON DAY OF OFFENCE
WITHIN ASSAILANT/VICTIM PAIRS AND BY THE SOCIAL
AFFILIATION OF ASSAILANT TO VICTIM

<u>Alcohol</u> <u>Consumption</u>	<u>Assailant/Victim Affiliation</u>							
	Extended Family		Wife/ Cohabitee		Neighbour/ Friend		Unknown	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
<u>Combination 1</u> No consumption			2	(20.0)	1	(6.3)	1	(9.1)
<u>Combination 2</u> Only assailant consumed	7	(77.8)	6	(60.0)	2	(12.5)	5	(45.5)
<u>Combination 3</u> Assailant and victim consumed	2	(22.2)	2	(20.0)	13	(81.3)	5	(45.5)
Total	9		10*		16		11	

* One victim was excluded from this table (see chapter 3).

The predominant combinations of consumption/non-consumption which were seen in Table 7.6 appeared to differ in some categories of social affiliations, as shown in Table 7.7.¹ Certainly within cases of family violence (i.e. extended family and wives/cohabitees) the majority, 13(68.4%), of the offences were committed when only the assailant had consumed alcohol. Of the remaining offences (i.e. neighbour/friend or person unknown, combination 3 (both had consumed) was most prominent, representing two-thirds of all offences in the two categories. Because of the small number of cases in some categories it is difficult to make any statistical conclusions about these differences.

¹ A further breakdown, by sex, appears in Table A7.2 in Appendix 4, page 356.

Amount of Alcohol Consumed on the Day of the Offence by
The Assailants and Their Victims

The alcohol consumption on the day of the offence reported by the assailants and their victims and categorised according to level is shown in Figure 7.7.

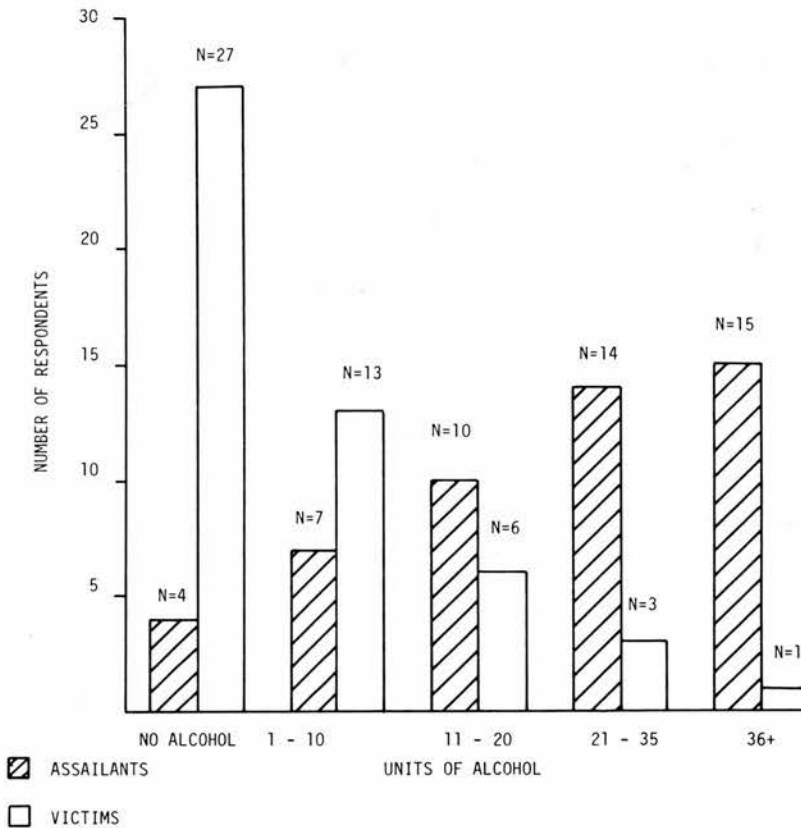


Figure 7.7: Levels of Alcohol Consumed by the Assailants and Victims during the Day of the Offence (All Victims)

The significant difference in level of alcohol consumption reflected in Figure 7.7 was also present when selecting for male victims. In such cases the assailants reported an average consumption of 28.2 (S.D. = 16.8) units, compared with the victims' reported consumption of 8.7 units (S.D. = 12.9) ($z = 4.35$; $df = 31$; $p < 0.001$).

For a more detailed comparison of how the victim's consumption (male victims only) related to that of his assailant, within the different social affiliations found in the study, a variable was computed in which the victim's consumption was expressed as a percentage of that consumed by the assailant. In most cases the percentage was less than 100.0, and in only 15.1% of cases with male victims was the alcohol consumption reported by the victim the same or greater than that reported by the assailants. The computed variable was submitted to a non-parametric analysis of variance (Kruskal-Wallis). The variable of relative consumption differed significantly amongst the social affiliations, as shown in Table 7.8.¹

TABLE 7.8

VARIATION IN RELATIVE CONSUMPTION (VICTIMS' ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION EXPRESSED AS % OF ASSAILANTS' CONSUMPTION) BY SOCIAL AFFILIATION (MALE VICTIMS ONLY) N = 31

<u>Affiliation</u>	\bar{x}	S.D.	<u>Mean Rank</u>
Extended Family	5.3	14.1	9.0
Neighbour/friend	84.9	74.7	20.8
Unknown	12.6	15.3	12.6

¹ In a similar analysis of all the assailants and their victims, which therefore included female victims, the ranks remained approximately the same. The mean rank of the wives/cohabitees drinking relative to the prisoners was similar to that of persons unknown.

Postulating from the mean ranks of the relative consumptions presented in Table 7.8, it appears that the differential in alcohol consumption was greatest between extended family members and least between assailants and victims who were neighbours or friends.

The Relationship between Alcohol Consumption During the Day of the Offence and During Maximum Drinking Day in the Week Preceding the Offence

Amongst the victims, as amongst the assailants, consumption was generally higher on another day in the preceding week than it had been on the day of the offence.

Normal. (Regular) Drinking Habits

The significant difference found in amounts of alcohol consumed on the day of the offence by assailants and victims was also reflected in that consumed by the assailants and the victims in the week preceding the offence, as shown in Figure 7.8.

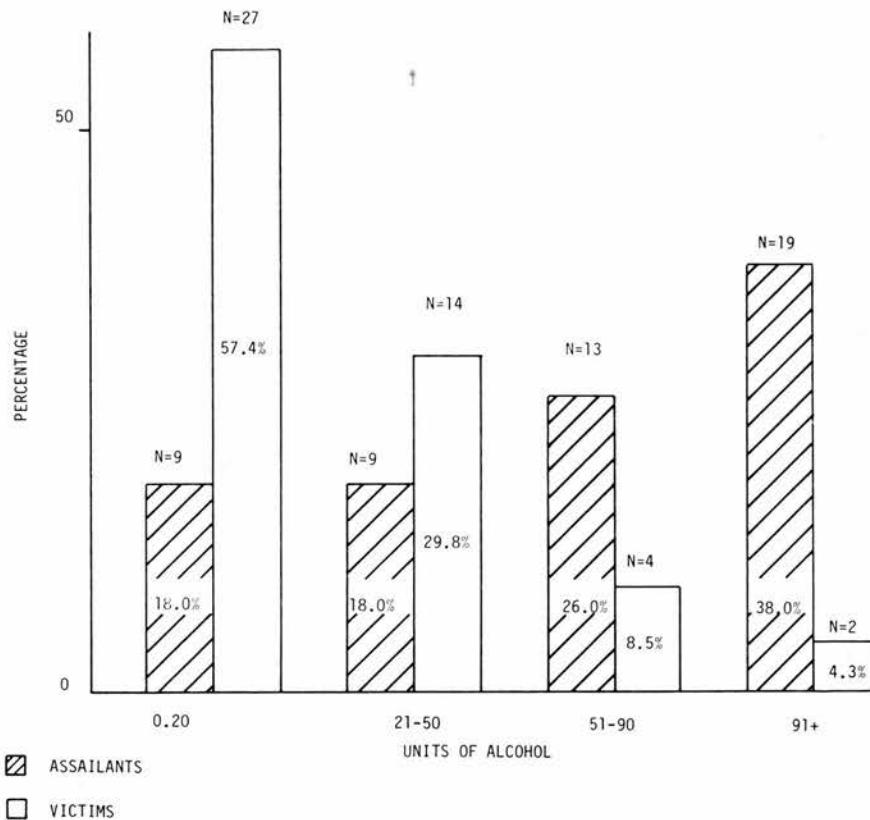


Figure 7.8: Alcohol Consumption for the Week Preceding the Offence - Percentage of the Assailants and Their Victims who Consumed at Different Levels (All Victims)

From Figure 7.8, it can be seen that 64 per cent of the assailants, compared to only 12.8 per cent of the victims, consumed 51 or more units of alcohol. In a typical week the distribution of the consumption for the assailants and the victims was similar to that found in the week preceding the offence, as shown in Figure 7.9.

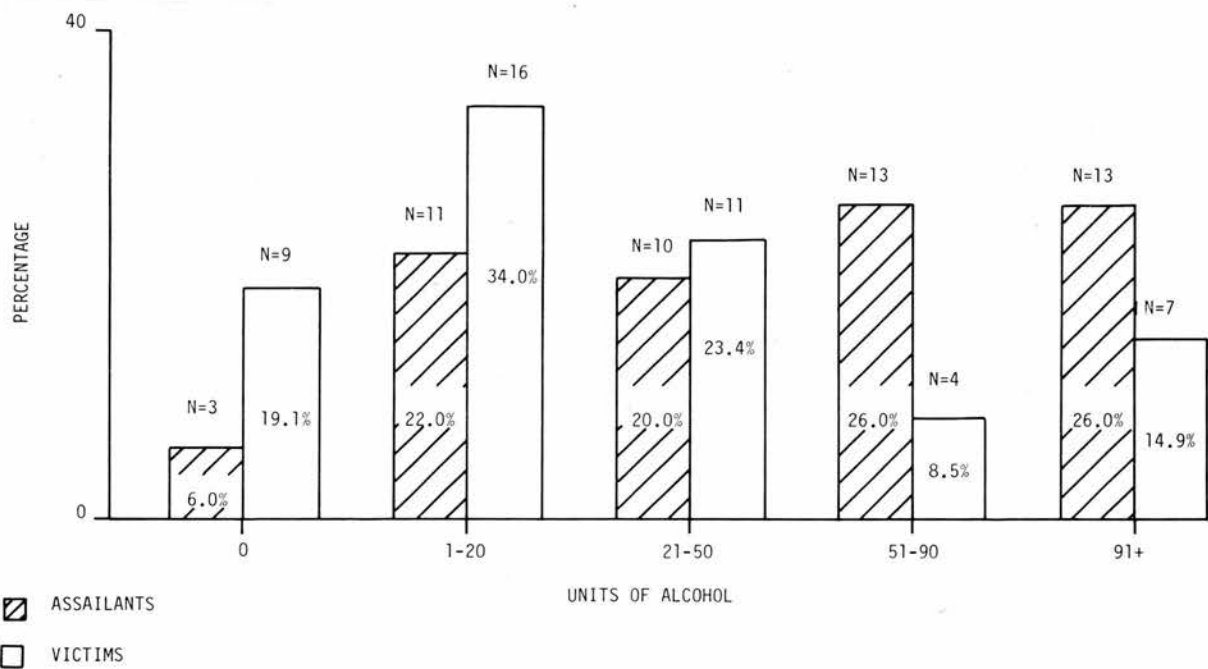


Figure 7.9: Alcohol Consumption for a Typical Week - Percentage of the Assaultants and Their Victims who Consumed at Different Levels (All Victims)

In the typical week no significant difference was found between the alcohol consumption reported by the assaultants and their male victims. In this week there were fewer assaultants and victims who had consumed no alcohol and there were also fewer assaultants but more victims who reported consuming above 51 units of alcohol.

Correlation of Reported Alcohol Consumption on the day of Offence with Normal Alcohol Consumption

The assaultants' alcohol consumption on the day of the offence correlated at $r = 0.49$ with that reported in the week preceding the offence, but did not correlate

with that reported for a typical week. That reported by the victims on the day of the offence correlated at $r = 0.75$ and $r = 0.52$ for the same two respective periods. Similar levels of correlation were found when only cases with male victims were considered. These findings suggest that the assailants' pattern of drinking on the day of the offence was more divergent from their normal pattern than was the victims'.

Variations in Reported Alcohol Consumption on the Day of
The Offence Within Categories of Assailant-Victim
Affiliation

A comparison of the quantity of alcohol consumption within categories of assailant-victim affiliation was made using a number of one-way analyses of variance. For these analyses, the Kruskal-Wallis, non-parametric analysis of variance was used. The alcohol consumption reported by the assailants did not differ among events involving extended family members, wives/cohabitees, neighbours/friends or unknown persons. Whereas the assailants' reported alcohol consumption did not vary with social affiliation, a significant difference was found in the victims' alcohol consumption amongst the four categories. The differences in mean ranks are shown in Table 7.9 ($\chi^2 = 11.8$; $p < 0.01$).

TABLE 7.9

VARIATION IN VICTIMS' ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION BY SOCIAL
AFFILIATION TO ASSAILANT (ALL VICTIMS) N = 47

Affiliation	\bar{x}	S.D.	Mean Rank
Extended Family	0.5	1.3	15.9
Wife/Cohabitee	5.0	8.4	12.4
Neighbour/friend	14.8	16.6	33.0
Unknown	3.8	5.1	22.7

Table 7.9, in addition to presenting the mean rank (non-parametric analysis) presents the means and standard deviations from the one-way parametric analysis of variance.

From the mean ranks of alcohol consumption and the mean alcohol consumption shown in Table 7.9, it appears that victims who were neighbours/friends had the highest alcohol consumption and family members (wives/cohabitees and extended family members) had the lowest alcohol consumption. The significance of any difference in mean alcohol consumption between the categories of social affiliation was not examined.

The Ascription of Cause of the Offence to the Consumption of Alcohol

The assailants and the victims were further compared with regard to their ascription of whether alcohol caused them to do what they did. Approximately 42 per cent of all assailants, compared to only 13 per cent of all

victims ascribed their involvement to alcohol.¹ The proportion of assailants and victims who ascribed their involvement to alcohol within the different social affiliations are shown in Table 7.10.

TABLE 7.10

ATTRIBUTION OF CAUSE WITHIN DIFFERENT SOCIAL AFFILIATIONS
AS REPORTED BY THE ASSAILANTS AND THE VICTIMS (N = 47)

<u>Affiliation</u>	<u>Attribution</u>	
	Assailants	Victims
	%	%
Extended Family	57.9	11.1
Wife/Cohabitee	12.3	9.1
Neighbour/Friend	36.8	18.8
Unknown Person	54.5	9.1

Even though the assailants' mean alcohol consumption did not vary within the different affiliations, their ascription of alcohol as a cause of the offence did differ. They ascribed alcohol as a "cause" most frequently in events involving extended family members or unknown persons. The victims' ascription of alcohol as a cause occurred most frequently when they were neighbours or friends of the assailant. This ascription of alcohol as a cause within the different social affiliations corresponded in part to the quantity of alcohol consumption reported by the victims within each category of affiliation. There was a lower ascription of alcohol as a cause by both the assailants and victims in events involving wives/cohabitees than in other social affiliations.

Scene of the Violence - Differences in the Drinking Context
Among Types of Violence (i.e. Social Relationship Between
The Assailant and Victim)

To investigate the mediating influence which the place of alcohol consumption may have had on the violent act and its detection, an examination of differences in locations of such events was made. To do this, eight categories of location described by the respondents (and verified by official records) were reclassified into the following two groups:

- (a) Private/residential (i.e. assailant's, victim's or friend's home); and
- (b) Public/non-residential (including within pubs, outside pubs, in neighbourhood and on public transport, etc.)

Fifty-nine per cent of offences described in the Public/non residential classification occurred within a pub or just outside a pub. The number of events occurring at each type of location for each of the four categories of social affiliation between the assailant and the victim, is shown in Table 7.10(a).

7.2.2 Consequences of Alcohol Consumption Reported by The Assailants and the Victims

The difference between the assailants' and the victims' normal levels of alcohol consumption (for week preceding offence) was also reflected in their reporting of alcohol-related consequences. The assailants were more likely to report having experienced alcohol-related consequences than were the victims. When examining only those events with male victims, assailants reported having experienced a significantly higher average level of consequences than did male victims, 4.01, compared with only 1.9. Twenty-one (67.7%) assailants, compared with only 13 (41.9%) victims reported having experienced two or more problems ($\chi^2 = 4.13$; $df = 1$; $p < 0.05$). The differences in the assailants' and the victims' reporting of the seven personal and seven social consequences of drinking can be seen in Table 7.11.

1 (see page 194) Inferences about the role of alcohol based solely on the ascriptions by assailants, victims and wives/cohabitees have doubtful validity. A number of alternative strategies for ascribing a role to alcohol may have been more successful. First, the subjective responses in the present study might have been improved if they were supplemented by a quantitative measure of the degree of cause. Second, the evidence of a third party not directly involved in the event might have been valuable. It was found in this study that ascriptions of alcohol's role by police, witnesses, etc., were seldom recorded. To overcome this latter problem, a blind rating by experienced professionals (e.g. police, psychologists or psychiatrists) of the scenarios as recorded in case papers, might have been used to advantage.

TABLE 7.11

CONSEQUENCES OF DRINKING REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS AND
VICTIMS (ALL VICTIMS)

<u>Personal Consequences</u>	<u>Assailants</u>		<u>Victims</u>		<u>Significance</u>	
	N	%	N	%	χ^2	p
Restlessness	12	(24.0)	7	(14.9)		ns
Hangover	19	(38.0)	31	(66.0)		ns
Trembling	22	(44.0)	8	(17.0)	7.0	<0.01
Morning Drink	12	(24.0)	5	(10.6)		ns
Amnesia	22	(44.0)	8	(17.0)	14.2	0.001
Health Problems	16	(32.0)	6	(12.8)	4.1	<0.05
Emotional Health Problems	7	(14.0)	3	(6.4)		ns
<u>Social Consequences</u>						
Police Cell	15	(30.0)	5	(10.6)	4.4	<0.05
Barred Pub	19	(38.0)	4	(8.5)	10.1	<0.05
Barred Public Place	9	(18.1)	1	(2.1)	4.9	<0.05
Slept Outdoors	11	(22.0)	1	(2.1)	7.1	<0.01
Lost Friends	8	(16.0)	1	(2.1)	4.0	<0.05
Police Warning	11	(22.0)	2	(4.3)	5.1	<0.05
Eviction Home	5	(10.0)	2	(4.0)		ns

Because of the low reporting of consequences by the victims, the statistics shown in Table 7.11 are undependable. There do, however, appear to be differences between the assailants and the victims in the reporting of three personal consequences: "Trembling", "Amnesia" and "Personal Health Problems" and on all but one social consequence (i.e. Eviction from Home).

SUMMARY (A) - THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

More assailants (46) than controls (36) had consumed alcohol prior to the time of the offence. Three other findings appeared to result directly from the difference

in the number of respondents within each sub-group who drank. First, the mean alcohol consumption on the day of the offence was greater amongst the assailants than the controls. Second, the assailants' alcohol consumption for the week preceding the offence differed significantly from their consumption in a typical week, whereas the controls' consumption in the same two periods did not differ. However, the discrepancy in mean alcohol consumption between the two weeks for the controls was almost equal to that discrepancy for the assailants. Third, it was found that the discrepancy between alcohol consumption on the day of maximum consumption in the week preceding the offence and that during the day of the offence was greater for the controls than for the assailants.

The differences in the contexts of the events in which the two sub-groups were involved were few. Assaults were more spontaneous, regardless of whether alcohol had been consumed or not. However, with the consumption of alcohol any differences in the spontaneity between events disappeared. The proportion of spontaneity in both violent and non-violent events increased directly with the amount of alcohol consumed. No differences were found in the regular (normal) drinking patterns of the two sub-groups. Nor were there any significant differences between the sub-groups either in total number or with regard to specific consequences

of alcohol consumption. The fact that there were no major differences between the sub-groups with regard to normal drinking can mask the fact that members of both sub-groups were heavy drinkers, and that a large proportion of each sub-group were problem drinkers. This becomes more apparent when the drinking of the study group is compared to other populations.

A comparable sub-group of the general population (males, aged 17-30, Social Class V) with whom a comparison can be made, has been described in Dight's 1972 Survey of Scottish Drinking Habits (Dight, 1976). This sub-group has the highest consumption of all demographic categories described by Dight. Although data in Dight's study were collected in 1972, recent reports suggest that her findings may remain an adequate estimate of current consumption levels in the general population (Wilson, 1980). This comparison group reported having a mean weekly alcohol consumption of only 30.6 units. The consumption of Dight's group was less than half of the amount of alcohol reportedly consumed by the study group in either the week preceding the offence (88.0 units) or a typical week (70.3 units). Only seven per cent of men of comparable age and social class in the general sample of Scottish men described by Dight, consumed over 81 units of alcohol in a single week. In the current study, 52 per cent and 42 per cent of assailants and controls respectively reported

consuming such high levels during a typical week.

The reported alcohol consumption in the present study, however, falls short of the levels of alcohol consumption reported by patients who were admitted to two alcohol treatment centres. The first, a Scottish Alcoholism Treatment Unit, has been described by Plant and Plant (1979). The patients in this study, a sample of 83 males with an average of 41.1 years, reported a mean alcohol consumption in previous week of 121.2 units. In a more recent study, Thorley (1981) described a North-East England group of male patients. This group, for a mid-week day in a "heavy drinking period" prior to admission, reported an alcohol consumption of 36 units. Based on a 5-7 day "drinking week" this population would have a weekly alcohol consumption of between 180 and 252 units of alcohol. This recent report of alcohol consumption shows an increase above that reported in an earlier study (Mullaney and Trippett, 1979). Although the prison population of this present study report alcohol consumption above the general population norm, they still fall well below consumption levels of a population receiving treatment for alcohol abuse.

In summary, the principal finding of this study was that the assailants were more likely than the controls to drink heavily round about the time of their offence. Even so, members of both subgroups habitually drank a lot

and experienced similar consequences of such drinking.

SUMMARY (B) - THE VICTIMS AND THE ASSAILANTS

In violent offences, it was found that alcohol was consumed prior to the offence by the assailant in most events. However, it had been consumed by fewer than half the victims - 57.6 per cent of male victims and only 21.4 per cent of female victims had consumed alcohol prior to the offence. The reported quantity of alcohol consumed by male victims was about one-third of that consumed by their assailants. This difference was also reflected in the amount of alcohol consumed in the week preceding the event. However, it was not apparent in the alcohol consumption reported for a typical week.

Within the different social affiliations which were examined, there was found to be no significant variation in assailants' reported alcohol consumption, whereas the victims' alcohol consumption did vary significantly. The least discrepancy between reported levels of alcohol consumption was evident between assailants and victims who were neighbours/friends.

There were further differences between the assailants and their victims with regard to consequences of alcohol consumption. The victims generally reported fewer alcohol-related consequences than the assailants.

For all groups - the assailants, the controls and the victims - the reported level of alcohol consumption

was generally consistent with the role attributed to alcohol in the event.

To summarise the second major finding of the study, it would seem that fights between neighbours required the participation of "two drunks", while in domestic violence drinking by only one participant was sufficient.

CHAPTER 8

CONCLUSIONS AND DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 8

CONCLUSIONS AND DISCUSSION

8.1. OVERVIEW

This study was designed to re-examine the presence and role of alcohol within a selected group of events involving interpersonal violence. The associations between alcohol and violence were determined by comparing a group of violent offenders (assailants) and a group of non-violent offenders (controls). In addition, it was possible to examine differences in the use of alcohol amongst the events which involved identifiable victim sub-groups. To make these comparisons, data were selected which related to alcohol use at the time of the event and also to the "normal" use and consequences of drinking.

The study was restricted to an imprisoned group of male first offenders. Prior to designing this project, it was acknowledged that violence takes many diverse forms and, because of this, forceful events such as rape, robbery, homicide and damage to property were excluded. It was recognised that these exclusions would limit the extent to which the findings could be generalised to other populations of violent criminals. In addition, it was accepted that any associations found in the study would be primarily with "bungled crime" rather than crime successfully committed (i.e. undetected crimes) and, as such, few of the findings reported in the study could be applied to the broader field of violence without further

investigation. With regard to undetected crimes, it has been estimated recently that three out of four violent crimes and one in two non-violent crimes (e.g. burglaries) are unidentified by the police (Waller, 1981).

Because of doubts expressed about the use of the self-report, independent reports pertaining to the prisoners' alcohol consumption and to the offence were sought from three sources. These were the wives/cohabitees; court and police records; and, in the case of the assailants, the victims. The consistency found between the independent reports and those of the prisoners and the consistency found within individual prisoners' reports was reassuring, and an indication that the techniques used in this study to measure alcohol involvement and variables related to the offence were acceptable.

The principal finding of this study was that the assailants were more likely to drink heavily round about the time of offence than were the controls, even though both sub-groups habitually drank a lot. On the basis of this difference, only one of the four null hypotheses relating to alcohol consumption could be rejected. That was:

H_0 : There is no difference in the assailants' and the controls' alcohol consumption at the time of the offence.

A number of minor differences between the sub-groups in other measures of the mean alcohol consumption appeared to be related to this central finding.

A second major finding of the study arose out of the comparison of alcohol use amongst the violent events which involved different sub-groups of victims. It was apparent that "fights" between neighbours/friends most generally required the participation of "two drunks" while in domestic violence (violence against wives/cohabitees) and extended family violence, drinking by only one of the participants was sufficient.

The sub-groups were indistinguishable in relation to many of the biographical characteristics which were examined. The type of offence which was committed could not be explained by any differences in characteristics of the prisoners' early development, nor by more recent life events, such as unemployment and/or change of residence. One exceptional difference found between the sub-groups related to their predominant patterns of criminality. The crime for which the offenders were convicted appeared to be broadly representative of their more general pattern of criminality.

8.2 THE ROLE OF ALCOHOL IN CRIMES OF INTERPERSONAL VIOLENCE

A question central to the development of this study was: "Is alcohol a cause of violent crime?" and, following from this, "In what ways does alcohol influence the

violent act?" It was not the intent in this study to examine all of the complex questions of causation. The data which were collected did not provide the basis from which many of the possible causal mechanisms could be examined. However, to contribute to an interpretation of the findings, it is helpful to relate them to three questions concerning cause, which include:

- (a) Is alcohol a direct cause of crimes of interpersonal violence?
- (b) Is the relationship between alcohol and crimes of interpersonal violence a spurious one which may be explained by, for example, other predisposing factors? Is there perhaps a common cause of excessive drinking and violence?
- (c) Is the contribution which alcohol makes to interpersonal violence conditional upon the way alcohol is taken, and/or situational aspects of the violent act?

Direct Cause

The principal finding of this research suggested, as have most previous studies, that there is an association between alcohol use and violent crime. This finding does not, however, point clearly to a single or a direct cause of the violence. No direct cause was found in either the short term aspects of drinking (e.g. measures of alcohol consumption at the time of the offence) or the more long-term effects (e.g. level of normal alcohol

consumption and consequences of drinking).

Concerning the use of alcohol at the time of the offence, it is necessary to reject an explanation of direct cause because of findings which revealed there was a wide variation in the levels of alcohol consumed prior to the violent act. In fact, some events occurred without any drinking prior to the use of physical force. Further, even though the mean alcohol consumption at the time of the offence of the control group was lower than that of the assailants, their range in levels of alcohol consumed did not differ from the assailants. No major differences were found for the long-term effects of drinking (i.e. the normal alcohol consumption or the consequences of drinking) between the sub-groups.

In the absence of any data clearly indicating that alcohol is a direct cause of violence, it becomes necessary to question whether the association which was found was a spurious one or whether it was conditional upon other factors.

Alcohol and Crimes of Interpersonal Violence - An Illusion?

Evidence was found which would suggest that some violent events may have occurred without any alcohol involvement. In particular, this was seen in relation to the pattern of criminality of the prisoners. The data suggested that the sub-groups may have been pre-disposed to the type of offence of which they were convicted. As well, differences which were found in the peer group memberships and in the social extroversion

between the sub-groups added to the belief that a behavioural predisposition or social influences may have been important determinants of the violence. To come to such a conclusion would not be possible without some understanding of alcohols' involvement in the previous offences. To further ascertain whether the observed relationship between alcohol and violent events was a spurious one would require consideration of whether drinking and violence might have a common cause. Neither of these aspects were fully examined in this study.

Conditional/Situational Aspects of Alcohol in Crimes of Interpersonal Violence

Several findings suggested that the role of alcohol in interpersonal violence may be conditionally related to differences in both the way alcohol was used (i.e. levels of alcohol consumption) and the type of social affiliations within which the violence occurred. From reports about the planning of the offences, it was found that the "spontaneity" in an offence was greater at higher levels of consumption. Although violent offences tended in general to be more spontaneous, this increase in "spontaneity" was present for both violent and non-violent offences. To understand the role of alcohol in the planning of crimes, it would be necessary to answer a number of additional questions, such as: "To what extent does alcohol lead to the abandonment of a planned offence?"; "To what extent is alcohol consumption controlled in a planned offence?"; and "Is the level of

consumption consciously considered in a planned offence (e.g. to provide the offender with courage)?"

Further findings which supported the theory of conditional involvement of alcohol were found in differences related to the use and role attributed by the assailants to alcohol within different sub-groups of violence (i.e. as typified by the social affiliation between the assailant and the victim). As discussed previously, "fights" between neighbours/friends most generally required the participation of "two drunks", while in domestic violence drinking by one of the participants seemed to be sufficient. In spite of the fact that the amount of alcohol consumed by the assailants did not differ within the assailant-victim affiliations, in events involving neighbours/friends and unknown persons, the assailants were more likely to report that alcohol caused them to do what they did than in those events involving wives/cohabitees. An explanation for this difference may be that in more distant relationships alcohol plays a greater role in facilitating the development of an intimate context than in closer relationships (e.g. domestic violence between spouses) where such intimacy already exists.

Although the unique features in all events must be remembered, a number of explanations recorded from the interviews with victims provided further enlightenment about the differences between domestic and other forms

of violence. Two responses were common in the reports of those wives/cohabitees who were beaten. In one, these intimate victims expressed a clear expectation about the prisoner's behaviour, as for example:

"I was expecting him to be that way"

A second common response was for the wife/cohabitee to assume responsibility for the act herself:

"It was all my fault"

Both of these situations in part explain why the assailants who beat their wives/cohabitees may not have attributed their actions to alcohol.

Victims who were neighbours/friends were often unable to give any clear explanations for the event, as shown by these two examples:

"I was just standing there"

"He came to my house. We were having a drink.
Then he went queer."

The higher attribution of alcohol to the occurrence to assaults involving neighbours/friends which is suggested in these examples appear logical in view of the fact that a greater number of such assaults occurred within drinking contexts rather than subsequent to a drinking episode. The ascription of the cause of the act to drinking appears to be facilitated by this clear association.¹

1 The differences in the alcohol consumption among the four categories of violence reported in this study may to a limited extent reflect selective processes in bringing violent events to court; and in sentencing to imprisonment. For example, as discussed previously, it is known that police and courts are often hesitant to become involved with domestic violence. A complete understanding of the role of alcohol would, therefore, require full knowledge of the incidence of all violence, including that which is hidden.

Alternative Explanations

Alcohol, the Detection and the Disposition (Sentencing) of the Offender

Apart from any involvement which alcohol may have had in events leading to the offence, there were two specific ways in which it may have contributed to the outcome of the event, namely to the detection and the disposition of the offenders. This study was not designed to specifically examine either of these aspects. Even so, in the process of conducting the research, the potential role which alcohol may have had in these areas became evident. A number of prisoners, who had been drinking, freely suggested ways in which alcohol contributed to their detection. Individuals in both sub-groups reported that alcohol had affected their ability to "run" or escape from the police. Some said that alcohol made them feel carefree and unconcerned about whether they were detected or not and others indicated that alcohol contributed to behaviour (e.g. loud, boisterous behaviour) which in turn attracted police and others to the scene of the crime. It is not known whether such effects of alcohol use would be any different for violent and non-violent events.

Concerning the disposition of the offender, Mosher (1981) has questioned whether the legal process is immune to the influence of the "drunken offender". He commented that it is assumed that "alcoholism" cannot

absolve guilt, but not always recognised, for example, that such a label can affect sentencing. From the experience of this study, it was apparent that there were several ways in which alcohol could influence the court decision on guilt and innocence.

The large quantities of alcohol which were reported to have been consumed prior to the offence must necessarily have affected the offender's perception and ability to recall aspects of the offence (Thorley, 1982). Any defence based on the absence of information would be weak, and could foreseeably lead to error. In violent offences this could lead to a faulty assessment of both the actors' roles in the offences (i.e. the roles of assailant and victim) if such a distinction is possible. The awareness of drunkenness or intoxication in an offender at the time of committing the offence could also influence the sentence options. Offences spontaneously committed under the influence of alcohol could be seen as a greater risk to the community, which in turn could lead to an ineligibility for optional community sentences. Alternatively they might be considered to be less culpable. The confusion in existing economic, social, medical and political views about alcohol can be expected only to contribute to ambiguity and hence to variation in judicial decisions.

8.3. APPLICATIONS

The associations found in this study were with the criminal activity of a group of young men. It could be assumed that the offending and the drinking of many in the group will disappear as they mature (Robins, 1966). As the playwright, McDougall (1979), has suggested, violence may be one part of what is:

"Just a Boy's Game."

While it recognised that the current drinking patterns of many of the offenders may be temporary, and that many of the problems associated with such high levels of alcohol consumption are potentially reversible, it is particularly difficult to ignore those problems which are associated with criminal activity. Society will accept many personal consequences and tolerate many social consequences of drinking, such as drunkenness. However, it demands that individuals involved in criminal activity receive the "retribution" that they deserve. At the same time, need for "rehabilitation" is also acknowledged. Progress in the development of programmes and services for the offender are often hampered by this duality of purpose. It is particularly important to recognise this conflict in relation to the disposition of the offender who has a drinking problem.

Professionals in the health, social, judicial and penal systems, and politicians who are charged with the task of meeting societies' demands, face several additional

dilemmas. First, there are problems in knowing at what level strategies and programmes should be developed; and to what extent available resources should be focused on prevention and treatment programmes. There is a further problem in knowing what strategies are effective.

A variety of findings in this study have contributed to an understanding of the relationship which alcohol has to crime. From these findings it is perhaps most important to recognise that the relationship is more complex than has often been assumed. As well, and particularly in relation to violent offences, it is important to remember that the root of the problem often cannot be individualised to the offender, but must be related to broader interpersonal and social situations. It has been demonstrated further that alcohol has an association with a range of criminal acts and not just with violent crime. If these facts are accepted, it is then necessary to re-examine existing practices and policies.

Prevention - Control Measures and Education

The episodes of interpersonal violence in this study occurred in a variety of social contexts and reflected numerous causal mechanisms. These features of violence strongly suggest that for control measures to be effective their application must also be extensive and diverse. It is not possible at this time to discuss in detail the many policies which relate to alcohol and to

15
violence. However, examples of policy decisions at different levels, which relate to alcohol consumption, will be examined briefly in the light of the findings of this study.

Policies formulated at national level are often considered to be the most important. Such policies (e.g. pricing of alcohol) generally have universal application within a country and are often not obviously related to alcohol consumption. Much is unknown about the effects which such broadly applied controls have on specific sub-groups within the population. While control measures related to pricing may effectively reduce the alcohol consumption and levels of alcohol-related problems in the general population, it is possible that such measures may exacerbate the problems (financial and emotional) of certain sub-groups within the population (Peck 1982). It has been postulated that this in turn could lead to increased activity by sub-groups with a predisposition to crime or for whom other alternative means of coping with financial and related stress are unavailable. When applying such policies, it is important to assess the benefits to the general population against the increase of specific problems within sub-groups of the population.

While national policies are often given priority, those policies with a more regional focus, as, for example, the licensing of outlets and hours of consumption, may provide just as important a control. This latter group

of policies are frequently developed and maintained with the special intent of reducing public disturbances and violence. They are often established on general impressions and are evaluated only on ad hoc information. Further, the effects of such policies are often measured only in relation to that small portion of violence which is visible. In the development of such strategies, greater attention should be given to determining a broader picture of the drinking patterns in a community and the patterns of violence on which to base the official response. This would, of course, require more effective monitoring of drinking and crime, supplemented by community surveys.

A major concern about the effectiveness of regionally based control measures is with their administration. Many policies in existence are never enforced. Strategies established at the regional and community levels do require the greater co-operation and involvement of professional and other groups, such as police and publicans.

The effectiveness of police action in this area of prevention of violence has already been demonstrated, as discussed earlier. The direct intervention by police in violence is not implied - in fact such activity has often been reported to escalate violence (Bard, 1971). A visible police presence in areas where alcohol is consumed, and the acknowledgement that they are enforcing licensing laws

rather than dispersing crowds or intervening in violent acts seems to be the important dimension of such police involvement. The introduction of these practices may require redeployment of resources and re-education both of the police and publicans, but not necessarily the expansion of police services.

Publicans are a second group which are seen to have a vital role in reducing the incidence of violence. While it is an offence in Scotland to sell alcohol to intoxicated persons, this law does not appear to be enforced in many drinking establishments. The guidelines for defining drunken behaviour are not clear. The behavioural criteria for curtailing sale of alcohol should perhaps be replaced by quantitative measures of "safe" or "sufficient" alcohol consumption. It would be vital for publicans to be involved in determining what guidelines would be more effective in reducing disturbances. In addition, there would appear to be beneficial results gained from developing and educating these publicans in more successful ways of recognising, diverting and intervening in aggressive situations. Educational programmes which focus on the development of specific skills (e.g. intervention in family crises) have been effective in a number of countries where more general education programmes directed towards a general population and intended to alter the drinking patterns of a population have appeared to fail (Bard and Zacker, 1977).

The publican may be an important person in reducing non-violent as well as violent crime - if, in fact, the finding of this study which showed that the number of spontaneous offences was greater at higher levels of intoxication can be generalised.

Rehabilitation and Treatment

Because the efficacy of treatment for alcohol abuse remains in doubt (Chick, 1982) any discussion about the applications of such programmes must be cautious. Certainly this study was not designed to evaluate existing practices or to explore viable treatment alternatives. As with the preceding discussion on prevention, much remains to be examined in relation to both the nature and the approach to the problem.

In addition to demonstrating a need for preventive strategies, the study emphasised a necessity for the viable treatment of the offender with a drinking problem. Such a programme would appear to be important for the total rehabilitation of the offender. In the selected group of offenders examined in this investigation, 70 per cent imbibed levels of alcohol in their normal drinking above that consumed by a supposedly non-offending group in the general population. Although not always acknowledged, it would appear that the prisons of Scotland provide a major detoxification service. The study group was a defined group of "first offenders" who do not conform to the image of the Skid Row drinker who is often associated with detoxification centres. The

high levels of normal alcohol consumption of both violent and non-violent offenders showed that the involvement with alcohol was greater than simply the intoxication which may have led to the act. This raises important questions about whether penal institutions are used appropriately.

The deficits both in the understanding of the alcohol and crime relationship and in strategies for prevention and treatment remain monumental. The "problems perspective" taken in this study has shown the relationship between alcohol and violence to be complex and diverse. As many questions have been raised as were answered. It is hoped that this study will provide a direction for further research and provide an impetus for the development of services. The discussion with the prisoners of the role of alcohol in relation to other problems was a rewarding one for the researcher and is one which should be continued.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Aarens, M., Cameron, T., Roizen, J., Roizen, R., Room, R., Schneberk, D. and Wingard, D. (Eds.) (1977) "Alcohol, casualties and crime", Berkeley, California : Social Research Group.
- Annis, H. and Smart, R. (1978) "Arrests, Readmissions and Treatment Following Release from a Detoxication Centre", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 39(7), 1276-1283.
- Ashley, M., Harding le Riche, W., Olin, J., Hatcher, J., Kornaczewski, A., Schmidt, W., Rankin, J. (1978) "'Mixed' (Drug Abusing) and 'Pure' Alcoholics : A Socio-Medical Comparison", British Journal of Addiction, 73, 19-34.
- Avis, H.H. (1974) "The neuropharmacology of aggression : A critical review", Psychological Bulletin, 81(1), 47-63.
- Babor, T. and Mendelson, J. (1980) "Empirical Correlates of Self-Reported Drinking Measures" in M. Galanter (Ed.) Currents in Alcoholism : Recent Advances in Research and Treatment, 161-168.
- Banay, R.S. (1942) "Alcoholism and crime", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 2, 686-716.
- Bard, M. (1971) "Iatrogenic Violence", Police Chief 38, 16-17.
- Bard, M. and Zacker, J. (1974) "Assaultiveness and alcohol use in family disputes", Criminology 12, 281-292.
- Bensing, R. and Schroeder, O. (1960) Homicide in an Urban Community, Springfield : Charles C. Thomas.
- Blum, R. H. (1969) "Drugs and violence" in D.J. Mulvihill and M.M. Tumin (Eds.) Crimes of violence. A staff report submitted to the U.S. National Commission on the Causes and Prevention of Violence. NCCPV Staff Studies Series Numbers 11 - 13, Washington D.C. : USGPO.
- Blum, R. (1982) "Violence, Alcohol and Setting : An Unexplored Nexus" in J. Collins (Ed) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd.
- Boyatzis, R.E. (1974) "The effect of alcohol consumption on the aggressive behaviour of men", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 45, 959-972.
- Boyatzis, R.E. (1975) "The predisposition toward alcohol-related interpersonal aggression in men", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 36, 1196-1207

- Braucht, G., Loya, F. and Jamieson, K. (1980) "Victims of Violent Death : A Critical Review", Psychological Bulletin 87(2), 309-333.
- Burgess, R. and Akers, R. (1966) "A Differential Association - Reinforcement Theory of Criminal Behaviour", Social Problems 14, 128-147.
- Cahalan, D. and Cisin, I.H. (1968) "American drinking practices : Summary of findings from a national probability sample", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 29(1), 130-151.
- Cahalan, D. (1969) "A Multivariate Analysis of the Correlates of Drinking-Related Problems in a Community Study", Social Problems 17(2), 234-241.
- Cahalan, D., Cisin, I.H. and Crossley, H.M. (1969) American drinking practices: A national survey of drinking behaviour and attitudes. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers Center for Alcohol Studies.
- Cahalan, D. and Room, R. (1972) "Problem drinking among American men aged 21-59", American Journal of Public Health 62, 1473-1482.
- Cahalan, D. and Cisin, I.H. (1976) "Drinking behaviour and drinking problems in the United States" in B. Kissin and H. Begleiter (Eds.) The Biology of Alcoholism Vol.4 : Social aspects of alcoholism, New York: Plenum.
- Caruana, S. (1975) Notes on Alcohol and Alcoholism, London : Edsall and Co.
- Cavan, S. (1966) Liquor License : An Ethnography of Bar Behaviour, Chicago : Aldine.
- Chick, J. (1980) "Alcohol Dependence : Methodological Issues in its Measurement; Reliability of the Criteria", British Journal of Addiction 75, 175-186.
- Chick, J. (1982) "Do alcoholics recover?" British Medical Journal 285(2) 3-4
- Church of Scotland (1980) Report of the Joint Working Party on Alcohol, Crime and Violence, Edinburgh, General Assembly, May 23
- Cisin, I. (1978) "Formal and informal social controls over drinking" in J. Ewing and J. Rouse (eds.) Drinking Alcohol in American Society: Issues and Current Research Chicago, Nelson-Hall

- Clare, A. (1977) "How Good is Treatment" in G. Edwards and M. Grant (Eds.) Alcoholism : New Knowledge and New Responses, London : Croom Helm.
- Clark, J.P. and Tifft, L. (1966) "Polygraph and interview validations of Self-reported Deviant Behaviour, American Sociological Review 31(4), 516-523.
- Clark, W. (1975) "Conceptions of Alcoholism : Consequences for Research", Addictive Diseases : An International Journal 4(1), 395-430.
- Clayson, C. (1973) Report of the Departmental Committee on Scottish Licensing Law, Scottish Home and Health Department (August), Edinburgh : H.M.S.O.
- Clayson, C. (1977) "The Role of Licensing Law in Limiting the Misuse of Alcohol" in G. Edwards and M. Grant (Eds.) Alcoholism : New Knowledge and New Responses, London : Croom Helm.
- Cloward, R. and Ohlin, L. (1961) Delinquency and Opportunity, London : Routledge and Kegan.
- Collins, J. (1982) "Alcohol Careers and Criminal Careers" in J. Collins (Ed.) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd. 152-206.
- Collins, J. (1982) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd.
- Cohen, A.K. (1955) "Delinquent Boys: The Culture of the gang". New York : The Free Press.
- Cohen, J. (1960) "A Coefficient of Agreement for Nominal Scales", Educational and Psychological Measurement 20, 37-40.
- Cohen, J. (1968) "Weighted Kappa", Psychological Bulletin 70(4), 213-220.
- Cohen, S. (1973) "Aspects of Violence : Some Sociological Problems in the Study of Adolescent Violence", Proc. Royal Social Medicine 66, 1131-1132.
- Crawford, A., Hinton, J., Docherty, C., Dishman, D., and Mulligan, P. (1982) "Alcohol and Crime : Self-reported consumption of Alcohol by 171 Prisoners in a Scottish Prison", Journal of Studies on Alcohol (In Print).
- CVRC. (1979) Contemporary Violence Research Centre. Aspects of Violence and Aggression in Community Contexts, Oxford: for the Whitbread Foundation.

- Daniel, S. and McGuire, P. (1972) The Paint House,
Hammondsworth : Penguin.
- Davies, D.L. (1977) "Alcohol Education" in G. Edwards
and M. Grant (Eds.) Alcoholism : New Knowledge and
New Responses, London : Croom Helm 345-351.
- Davies, P. (1982) "The Pattern of Problems" in M. Plant
(Ed.) Drinking and Problem Drinking, London :
Junction Books 111-134.
- Deardorff, C., Melges, F., Hout, C. and Savage, D. (1975)
"Situations Related to Drinking Alcohol : A Factor
Analysis of Questionnaire Responses" Journal of
Studies on Alcohol 36(9), 1184-1195.
- Dight, S.E. (1976) Scottish Drinking Habits, London
Office of Population, Censuses and Surveys, Social
Survey Division, London : H.M.S.O.
- Dobash, R. and Dobash, R. (1978) "Wives : the
'Appropriate' Victims of Marital Violence", Victimology
2(3-4), 426-442.
- Dobash, R. and Dobash, R. (1980) Violence Against Wives,
Shepton Mallet: Open Books.
- Douglass, R., Wagenaar, A., and Barkey, P. (1980) "The
relationship of Changing Alcohol Availability to Acute
and Chronic Social and Health Problems" in M. Galanter
(Ed.) Currents in Alcoholism : Recent Advances in
Research and Treatment, New York : Grune and Stratton
401-425.
- Edwards, G., Hensman, C. and Peto, J. (1971) "Drinking
problems among recidivist prisoners", Psychological
Medicine 1, 388-399.
- Edwards, G., Gattoni, F. and Hensman, C. (1972) "Correlates
of alcohol dependence scores in a prison population",
Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 33, 417-429.
- Edwards, G. and Gross, M. (1976) "Alcohol Dependence :
Provisional Description of a Clinical Syndrome",
British Medical Journal 1, 1058-1061.
- Edwards, G. and Grant, M. (1977) Alcoholism : New
Knowledge and New Responses, London : Croom Helm.
- Edwards, G., Kyle, E. and Nicholls, P. (1977) "Alcoholics
admitted to four hospitals in England III: Criminal
records", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 38, 1648-1664.
- El-Guebaly, N. and Lee, M. (1977) "Alcoholism and Gun
Control" Canadian Psychiatric Association Journal
22(5), 243-251.

- Evans, C.M. (1980) "Alcohol, Violence and Aggression", British Journal of Alcohol and Alcoholism 15(3), 104-117.
- Filstead, W., Rossi, J. and Keller, M. (Eds.) (1976) Alcohol and Alcohol Problems : New Thinking and New Directions, Cambridge, Massachusetts : Ballinger Publishing Co.
- Fingarette, H. (1951) "Legal Aspects of Alcoholism and other Addictions : Some Basic Conceptual Issues", British Journal of Addiction 76, 125-132.
- Fitzpatrick, J.P. (1974) "Drugs, alcohol, and violent crime", Addictive Diseases 1(3), 353-367.
- Fleiss, J. (1973) Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions, New York : John Wiley and Sons.
- Fox, R. (1971) "The inherent rules of violence", in P. Collett (Ed.) Social Rules and Social Behaviour, Oxford : Blackwell.
- Gerson, L.W. (1978) "Alcohol-related acts of violence: Who was drinking and where the acts occurred", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 39, 1294-1296.
- Gerson, L and Preston, D. (1979) "Alcohol Consumption and the Incidence of Violent Crime", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 40(3), 305-312.
- Gibbens, T.C.N. and Silberman, M. (1970) "Alcoholism among prisoners", Psychological Medicine 1, 73-78.
- Gibbons, D. (1972) "Observations on the Study of Crime Causation", American Journal of Sociology 77(2), 262-278.
- Gillies, H. (1965) "Homicide in the West of Scotland", British Journal of Psychiatry 128, 105-127.
- Gledhill, K. (1982) "Worry Over Mugging - A Letter to the Editor" New Society 60(1013), 108.
- Goodwin, D., Crane, J. and Guse, S. (1971) "Felons who Drink : an 8 Year Follow-up", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 47, 136-147.
- Goodwin, D.W. (1973) "Alcohol in suicide and homicide", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 34, 144-156.
- Gove, W. (Ed.) (1975) The Labelling of Deviance : Evaluating a Perspective, New York : Halstead Press.

- Graham, K., LaRocque, L., Yetman, R., Ross, T. and Guistra, E. (1980) "Aggression and Bar-room Environments", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 41(3), 277-292.
- Graham, K. (1981) "Theories of intoxicated aggression", Canadian Journal of Behavioural Science 12(2), 141-158.
- Grant, M. and Gwinner, P. (1979) (Eds.) Alcoholism in Perspective, London : Croom Helm.
- Gray, J. (1971) "Sex differences in emotional behaviour in Mammals including man : Endocrine bases", Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica, 35, 29-46.
- Greenberg, S. (1982) "Alcohol and Crime : A Methodological Critique of the Literature", in J. Collins (Ed.) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd. 70-109.
- Gunn, J. (1973) "Aspects of Violence : Evaluation of Violence", Proc. Royal Society of Medicine 66, 1133-1135.
- Gunn, J., Nicol, R., Gristwood, J. and Foggits, R. (1973) "The characteristics of long-term prisoners", British Journal of Criminology 13, 331-340.
- Gunn, J. and Robertson, G. (1976) "Drawing and Criminal Profile", The British Journal of Criminology 16(2), 156-160.
- Gunn, N. (1935) Whisky in Scotland, London : George Routledge and Sons.
- Gusfield, J.R. (1976) "The Prevention of Drinking Problems" in W. Filstead, J. Rossi and M. Keller (Eds.) Alcohol and Alcohol Problems : New Thinking and New Directions, Cambridge, Massachusetts : Ballinger Publishing Co. 267-291.
- Gusfield, J.R. (1981) The Culture of Public Problems : Drinking-Driving and the Symbolic Order, Chicago : University of Chicago Press.
- Haberman, P.W. and Baden, M.M. (1974) "Alcoholism and violent death", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 35, 221-231.
- Hamilton, J., Griffith, A., Ritson, E. and Aitken, R. (1977) "A Detoxification Unit for Habitual Drunken Offenders" Health Bulletin 35(3), 146-154.
- Harrington, J. (1972) "Violence : A Clinical Viewpoint" British Medical Journal 1, 228-231.

- Harrison, B. (1971) Drink and the Victorians : The Temperance Question in England 1815-1872, London : Faber and Faber Ltd.
- Havlicek, L.L. and Peterson, N.L. (1974) "Robustness of the 't'-test : A Guide for Researchers on Effect of Violations of Assumptions", Psychological Reports 24, 1095-1114.
- Hawthorne, N. (1967) A Survey of the Contemporary Indians of Canada, Ottawa : Indian Affairs Branch.
- Heather, N. (1979) "The Structure of Delinquent Values : A repertory grid investigation", British Journal of Social and Clinical Psychology 18, 263-275.
- Heather, N. and Robertson, I. (1981) Controlled Drinking, London : Methuen.
- Heather, N. (1981) "Relationships between delinquency and drunkenness among Scottish young offenders", British Journal of Alcohol and Alcoholism 16(2), 50-61.
- Hemphill, R. and Fisher, W. (1980) "Drugs, Alcohol and Violence in 604 Male Offenders Referred for Inpatient Psychiatric Assessment", South African Medical Journal 16, 243-247.
- Henley, M. (1980) The Prevalence of Alcohol-related Problems in a Scottish Female Penal Establishment : A Comparison with females attending an Alcohol Problems Clinic, (Dissertation) Renfrewshire : Paisley School for Alcohol Studies.
- Hilton, M. and Lokare, V. (1978) "The Evaluation of a Questionnaire Measuring Severity of Alcohol Dependence", British Journal of Psychiatry 132, 42-48.
- Hollis, S. (1974) "On the etiology of criminal homicides: The alcohol factor", Journal of Police Science and Administration 2, 50-53.
- Hopwood, S. (1981) "Follow-up of 100 alcoholic patients over 12-13 years" (Personal Communication), Dundee.
- Hore, B. and Plant, M. (1981) Alcohol Problems in Employment, London : Croom Helm.
- Hume, G. and Appleton, D. (1974) "Scotland the Violent Nation", The Scotsman, May 9, 11, 13.
- Inciardi, J. (Ed.) (1981) The Drugs-Crime Connection, London : Sage.

- Jeffs, B. (1979) Alcohol Use, Misuse and Law Enforcement: A Study of Public Order and Crime Arrests in an English Holiday Resort, Devon and Cornwall Constabulary.
- Jellinek, E.M. (1960) The disease concept of alcoholism, Highland Park, N.J.: Hillhouse Press.
- John, H. (1977/78) "Alcoholism and Criminal Homicide : An Overview", Alcohol Health and Research World 2(2), 8-13.
- Johnson, S., Gibson, L. and Linden, R. (1978) "Alcohol and Rape in Winnipeg 1966-1975", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 39(11), 1887-1894.
- Kalant, O.J. (Ed) (1980) Alcohol and Drug Problems in Women, New York : Plenum.
- Kendell, R.E. (1979) "Alcoholism : A Medical or a Political Problem?" British Medical Journal 10(1), 367-371.
- Kessel, N. and Walton, H. (1965) Alcoholism, Hammondsworth, Penguin.
- Kilich, S. and Plant, M. (1981) "Regional Variations in Levels of Alcohol-related Problems in Britain", British Journal of Addiction 76, 47-62.
- Klockars, C.B. (1974) The Professional Fence, New York : The Free Press.
- Kluver, H. and Bucy, P. (1939) "Preliminary analysis of functions of temporal lobes in monkeys", Arch. Neurology and Psychiatry 42, 979-1000.
- Lahelma, E. (1977) Scandinavian Research on Alcohol's Role in Casualties and Crime : A Review Essay and Informative Abstracts, Berkley, Social Research Group.
- LeRoux, L.C. and Smith, L.S. (1964) "Violent deaths and alcoholic intoxication", Journal of Forensic Medicine 11, 131-147.
- Lindelius, R. and Salum, I. (1973) "Alcoholism and criminality", Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica 49, 306-314.
- Lindelius, R. and Salum, I. (1975) "Alcoholism and crime: A comparative study of three groups of alcoholics", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 36: 1452-1447.
- MacAndrew, C. and Edgerton, R.B. (1969) Drunken Comportment: A social explanation, Chicago : Aldine.

- McCaghy, C.H. (1968) "Drinking and deviance disavowal", Social Problems 16(1), 43-49.
- McClintock, F. (1963) Crimes of Violence, London : Macmillan.
- McClintock, F. and Avison, N. (1964) "Ways of Classifying for Criminological Research". Presented to National Conference on Research and Teaching in Criminology, Cambridge, July.
- McClintock, F. (1970) "The dark figure", in Collected Studies in Criminological Research Vol V, Strasbourg: Council of Europe 7-34.
- McClintock, F. (1974) "Phenomenological and Contextual Analysis of Criminal Violence", in Violence in Society: Collected Studies in Criminological Research, Vol XI, Strasbourg, Council of Europe 125-176.
- McClintock, F. (1974) "Facts and Myths about the State of Crime" in R. Hood (Ed.) Crime, Criminology and Public Policy, London : Heinemann Books.
- McClintock, F. (1978) "Criminological Aspects of Family Violence" in J.P. Martin (Ed.) Violence and the Family, New York : John Wiley and Sons, 81-102.
- McCord, W. and McCord, J. (1962) "A Longitudinal study of the personality of alcoholics" in D.J. Pittman and C.R. Snyder (Eds.) Society, culture and drinking patterns, New York : Wiley.
- McCrary, B., Paolino, T.J. and Longabaugh, R. (1978) "Correspondence between Reports of Problem Drinkers and Spouses on Drinking Behaviour and Impairment", Journal of Studies on Alcohol 39(7), 1252-1257.
- McDougall, P. (1979) Just a Boys' Game. Transmitted : British Broadcasting Corporation.
- McGeorge, J. (1963) "Alcohol and crime", Medicine, Science and the Law, 3, 27-48.
- McKinlay, W. (1979) Alcohol Consumption, Offences and S.A.D.Q. Scores of two Groups of Young Offenders : A comparative study, Renfrewshire : Paisley School of Alcohol Studies (Dissertation).
- Madden, D. (1976) "Psychological Approaches to Violence" in D. Madden and J. Lion (Eds.) Rage, Hate and Other Forms of Violence, New York : Spectrum Books 135-151.

- Makela, K. (1978) "Level of Consumption and Social Consequences of Drinking" in Y. Israel, F. Glaser, H. Kalant, R. Popham, W. Schmidt and R. Smart (Eds.) Research Advances in Alcohol and Drug Problems 4, 303-348.
- Mandelbaum, D. (1965) "Alcohol and Culture", Current Anthropology 6(3), 281-288.
- Manson, M. (1949) "A psychometric determination of alcoholic addiction", American Journal of Psychiatry 106, 199-205.
- Marek, Z., Widacki, J. and Hanausek, T. (1974) "Alcohol as a victimogenic factor in robberies", Forensic Science 4, 119-223.
- Marlatt, G.A., Demming, B.A. and Reid, J.B. (1973) "Loss of control drinking in alcoholics : An experimental analogue", Journal of Abnormal Psychology 81, 223-241.
- Marlatt, G.A., Kostura, C. and Lang, A. (1975) "Provocation to anger and opportunity for retaliation as determinants of alcohol consumption in social drinking", Journal of Abnormal Psychology 84, 652-659.
- Marsh, P. (1978) Aggro : The Illusion of Violence, London : J.M. Dent and Sons.
- Marshall, M. (1979) Weekend Warriors : Alcohol in a Micronesian Culture, Palo Alto : Mayfield Publishing Co.
- Mason, M. and Dubowski, K. (1976) "Breath-Alcohol Analysis : Uses, Methods and some Forensic Problems - Review and Opinion", Journal of Forensic Sciences 21(1), 9-14.
- Maxwell, A. (1977) "Coefficients of Agreement Between Observers and Their Interpretation", British Journal of Psychiatry 130, 79-83.
- Mayfield, D. and Allen, D. (1967) "Alcohol and Affect : A Psychopharmacological Study", American Journal of Psychiatry 123, 1346-1351.
- Mayfield, D. (1974) "Alcoholism, Alcohol Intoxication and Assaultive Behaviour", Diseases of the Nervous System , 281-291.
- Medhus, A. (1975) "Criminality among Female Alcoholics" Scand. Journal of Social Medicine 3, 45-49.

- Megargee, E.I. (1969) "A critical review of theories of violence" in D.J. Mulvihill, M.M. Tumin and L.A. Curtis (Eds.) Crimes of Violence (Vol.13), Washington, D.C. : U.S. Government Printing Office, 1037-1057.
- Mercer, J. (1973) "Labelling the Mentally Retarded", Los Angeles : University of California Press.
- Midanik, L. (1981) "Over-Reports of Recent Alcohol Consumption in a Clinical Population : A Validity Study", Berkley : Social Research Group.
- Money, J. and Erhardt, A. (1972) Man and Woman, Boy and Girl : Differentiation and Dimorphism of gender identity from conception to maturity, Baltimore : John Hopkins University Press.
- Morris, P. (1965) Prisoners and Their Families, London: Allen and Unwin Ltd.
- Morse, S.J. (1979) "Diminished Capacity : A Moral and Legal Conundrum", International Journal of Law and Psychiatry 2, 271-298.
- Mosher, J.F. (1981) "Alcohol : Both Blame and Excuse for Criminal Behaviour", presented at Conference on Alcohol and Disinhibition, Berkley : Social Research Group.
- Mullaney, J. and Trippett, C. (1979) "Alcohol Dependence and Phobias : Clinical Description and Relevance" in British Journal of Psychiatry 135, 565-573.
- Mulvihill, D.J., Tumin, M.M. and Curtis, L.A. (Eds.) Crimes of Violence (Vol.13), Washington, D.C. : U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Myers, T. (1977) "Methodological problems with traditional and socio-epidemiological measures of alcohol use and abuse", presented at 8th Scientific Meeting of the International Epidemiological Association, San Juan, Puerto Rico, September.
- Myers, T. (1981) "Alcohol and violence: self-reported alcohol consumption amongst violent and non-violent male prisoners", presented at 5th International Conference on Alcohol-Related Problems, Liverpool, April 5-10.
- Myers, T. (1982) "Corroboration of Self-Reported Alcohol Consumption - A Comparison of the Accounts of a Group of Male Prisoners and Those of their Wives/Cohabitees", British Journal of Alcohol and Alcoholism (in print).

- Nicol, A., Gunn, J., Foggitt, R., Gristwood, J. (1972) "The Quantitative Assessment of Violence in Adult and Young Offenders", Medicine, Science and the Law 12(4), 275-282.
- Nicol, A., Gunn, J., Gristwood, J., Foggitt, R. and Watson, J. (1973) "The relationship of alcoholism to violent behaviour resulting in long-term imprisonment", British Journal of Psychiatry 123, 47-51.
- Nie, N., Hull, C., Jenkins, J., Steinbrenner, K. and Bent, D. (1975) Statistical Package for the Social Sciences 2nd Edition, New York : McGraw-Hill.
- O'Connor, J. (1978) The young rinkers : A cross national study of social and cultural influences, London : Tavistock.
- Oldman, J. and Mullen, K. (1978) "Violence in Pubs - Sources of Friction Between Bar Staff and Customers", paper presented at Conference on Unstanding Everyday Violence, Oxford, September.
- Orford, J. (1977) "Alcoholism : What Psychology Offers", in G. Edwards and M. Grant (Eds.) Alcoholism : New Knowledge and New Responses, London : Croom Helm.
- Pasewark, R. and Durbin, J. (1978) "Pre and Post-hospitalization Alcohol Arrests in a Rural State", The International Journal of the Addictions 13(4), 675-681.
- Paton, D. D. (1977) Drink and the Temperance Movement in 19th Century Scotland, University of Edinburgh, Ph.D. Thesis.
- Patrick, J. (1973) A Glasgow Gang Observed, London : Eyre Methuen.
- Peck, D. (1982) "Problem Drinking : Some Determining Factors" in M. Plant (Ed.) Drinking and Problem Drinking, London : Junction Books.
- Pernanen, K. (1976) "Alcohol and Crimes of Violence" in B. Kissin and H. Begleiter (Eds.) Social Aspects of Alcoholism, New York : Plenum Press, 351-444.
- Pernanen, K. (1979) Alcohol and aggressive behaviour : A community study with a cross-cultured perspective, Toronto : The Foundation.
- Pernanen, K. (1981) "Alcohol Use and 'Hidden' Violence" paper presented at I.C.A.A. Conference, Vienna, Austria, June.

- Pernanen, K. (1982) "Theoretical Aspects of the Relationship between Alcohol Use and Crime" in J. Collins (Ed.) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd.
- Petrich, J. (1976) "Rate of Psychiatric Morbidity in a Metropolitan County Jail Population", American Journal of Psychiatry 133(12), 1439-1444.
- Pittman, D.J. and Handy, W. (1964) "Patterns in criminal aggravated assault", Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science 55(4), 462-470.
- Plant, M. (1975) "Drugtakers in an English Town", London : Tavistock Publications Ltd.
- Plant, M. (1979) Drinking Careers : Occupations, Drinking Habits and Drinking Problems, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd.
- Plant, M. (1979) "Occupations, Drinking Patterns and Alcohol-related Problems : Conclusions from a Follow-up Study", British Journal of Addiction 74, 267-273.
- Plant, M., Chick, J., and Kreitman, N. (1979) "The Effects of Response Rates of Levels of Self-Reported Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Problems : Conclusion from a Scottish Study", British Journal on Alcohol and Alcoholism 15(4), 158-163.
- Plant, M. and Pirie, F. (1979) "Self-Reported Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Related Problems : A Study in Four Scottish Towns", Social Psychiatry 14, 65-73.
- Plant, M. and Plant, M.L. (1979) "Self-Reported Alcohol Consumption and Other Characteristics of One Hundred Patients attending a Scottish Alcoholism Treatment Unit", British Journal on Alcohol and Alcoholism 14(4), 197-207.
- Plant, M. (1980) "Drugtaking and Prevention : The Implications of Research and Social Policy", British Journal of Addiction 75, 245-254.
- Plant, M. (1981) Drugs in Perspective, London : Hodder and Stoughton, Teach-yourself series.
- Plant, M. (Ed.) (1982) Drinking and Problem Drinking, London : Junction Books.
- Platt, S. (1980) "On establishing the validity of 'objective' data : Can we rely on cross-interview agreement?" Psychological Medicine (10), 573-581.

- Polsky, N. (1969) Hustlers, Beasts and Others, Hammondsworth, Pelican.
- Popham, R. and Schmidt, W. (1978) "The Biomedical Definition of Safe Alcohol Consumption : A Crucial Issue for the Research and the Drinker", British Journal of Addiction 73, 233-235.
- Prins, H. (1980) Offenders, Deviants or Patients? : An Introduction to the Study of Socio-Forensic Problems, London : Tavistock.
- Quadagno, D., Briscoe, R. and Quadagno, J. (1977) "Effect of Perinatal Gonadal Hormones on Selected Non-sexual Behaviour Patterns : A Critical Assessment of Non-human and Human Literature", Psychological Bulletin 84, 63-80.
- Rada, R.T. (1975) "Alcohol and rape", Medical Aspects Of Human Sexuality 9(3), 48-65.
- Rada, R.T. (1975) "Alcoholism and Forcible rape", American Journal of Psychiatry 132, 444-446.
- Registrar General (1960) Classification of Occupations, London : H.M.S.O.
- Ritson, E., deRoumanie, M. and Kendrick, S. (1981) Community Response to Alcohol-related Problems in Lothian. Report to Joint Scottish Home and Health Department, World Health Organisation Project, Edinburgh : University Department of Psychiatry.
- Robertson, I. (1979) Dundee Royal Liff Hospital (personal communication).
- Robins, L.N., Bates, W.M. and O'Neal, P. (1962) "Adult drinking patterns of former problem children" in D.J. Pittman and C.R. Snyder (Eds.) Society, culture and drinking patterns, New York : Wiley.
- Robins, L. (1966) Deviant children grow up, Baltimore : Williams and Wilkins.
- Robins, L. (1975) "Alcoholism and Labelling Theory" in W.Gove (Ed.) The Labelling of Deviance : Evaluating a Perspective, New York : John Wiley and Sons, 3-20.
- Robinson, D. (1976) From drinking to alcoholism - A sociological commentary, London : Wiley.
- Roizen, J. (1977) "Alcohol as an excuse for crime: a re-evaluation of the deviance disavowal hypotheses", Berkley : Social Research Group.

- Roizen, J. and Schneberk, D. (1978) "Alcohol and Crime", Alcohol, Casualties and Crime, Berkley, Social Research Group.
- Roizen, J. (1982) "Alcohol and Criminal Behaviour among Blacks : The Case for Research on Special Populations" in J. Collins (Ed.) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd, 207-252.
- Roman, P. (1982) "Situational Factors in the Relationship between Alcohol and Crime" in J. Collins (Ed.) Drinking and Crime, London : Tavistock Publications Ltd, 143-151.
- Room, R. (1971) "Survey vs. sales data for the U.S.", Drinking and Practices Surveyor 3, 15-16.
- Room, R. (1978) "Alcohol in Casualties and Crime : The Current State of Research and Future Directions" presented at the 24th International Institute on the Prevention and Treatment of Alcoholism, Zurich, June.
- Room, R. (1979) Alcohol as an instrument of intimate domination, Berkley, Social Research Group.
- Room, R. (1981) "A Farewell to Alcoholism? A Commentary on the WHO 1980 Expert Committee Report", British Journal of Addiction 76, 115-123.
- Rootman, I. (1978) Federal-Provincial Task Force on Alcohol Statistics, Health and Welfare, Canada.
- Roslund, B. and Larson, C. (1979) "Crimes of Violence and Alcohol Abuse in Sweden", The International Journal of Addictions 14(8), 1103-1115.
- Royal College of Psychiatrists (1979) Alcohol and Alcoholism, London : Tavistock.
- Sadava, S. (1978) "Aetiology, Personality, and Alcoholism" Canadian Psychological Review 19(3), 198-214.
- Schuckit, M.A. (1973) "Alcoholism and sociopathy - diagnostic confusion", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 34, 157-164.
- Scott, M. and Lyman, S. (1968) "Accounts", American Sociological Review 33, 46-62.
- Scott, P.D. (1968) "Offenders, drunkenness, and murder", British Journal of Addictions 63, 221-226.
- Scott, P.D. (1974) "Battered Wives", British Journal of Psychiatry 125, 433-441.

Scottish Council on Crime (1975) Crime and the Prevention of Crime, Edinburgh : Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Scottish Home and Health Department (1978) Criminal Statistics: Scotland, Edinburgh : Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Scottish Home and Health Department (1978) Prisons in Scotland, Edinburgh : Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Selosse, J. (1974) "Statistical Aspects of Violent Crime", in Violence in Society: Collected Studies in Criminological Research, Vol XI, Strasbourg, Council of Europe.

Shields, J. and Duncan, J. (1964) The State of Crime in Scotland, London : Tavistock.

Shuntich, R.J. and Taylor, S.P. (1972) "The effects of alcohol on human physical aggression", Journal of Experimental Research in Personality 6, 34-38.

Shupe, L.M. (1954) "Alcohol and crime", Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science 44, 661-664.

Siegel, S. (1956) Nonparametric Statistics, New York : McGraw Hill.

Smart, R. and Jarvis, G. (1981) "Do Self-report studies of drug use really give dependable results", Canadian Journal of Criminology 23(1), 83-102.

Sobell, L.C. and Sobell, M.B. (1975) "Drunkenness, a 'special circumstance' in crimes of violence: Sometimes", The International Journal of the Addictions 10(5), 869-882.

Sobell, L.C. and Sobell, M.B. (1978) "Validity of Self-Reports in Three Populations of Alcoholics", Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 46, 901-907.

Sobell, L., Maisto, S., Sobell, M. and Cooper, A.M. (1979) "Reliability of Alcohol Abusers' Self-Reports of Drinking Behaviour", Behaviour Research and Therapy 17, 157-160.

Spain, D.M., Bradess, V.A. and Eggston, A.A. (1951) "Alcohol and violent death : a one-year study of consecutive cases in a representative community", Journal of the American Medical Association 146, 334-335.

- Sparks, R., Genn, H. and Dodd, D. (1977) Surveying Victims : A Study of the Measurement of Criminal Victimization, London : John Wiley and Sons.
- Steadman, H. (1976) "Predicting Dangerousness" in D. Madden and J. Lion (Eds.) Rage, Hate and Other Forms of Violence, New York : Spectrum Publishing.
- Steinmetz, S. and Straus, M. (1973) "The Family as a Cradle of Violence", Society 10(6), 50-56.
- Stimson, G. (1973) Heroin and Behaviour, London : Irish University Press.
- Stimson, G. (1981) "Epidemiological Research on Drug Use in General Populations" in G. Edwards and C. Busch (Eds.) Drug Problems in Britain, London : Academic Press, 51.
- Stinchcombe, A.L. (1968) Constructing social theories, New York : Harcourt, Brace, and World.
- Straus, M. and Gelles, R. (1980) Behind Closed Doors, New York : Anchor Press.
- Sutherland, E. and Cressey, D. (1970) Principles of Criminology, Philadelphia : J.B. Lippincott.
- Taylor, S.P. (1967) "Aggressive behaviour and physiological arousal as a function of provocation and the tendency to inhibit aggression", Journal of Personality 35, 297-310.
- Taylor, S.P. and Gammon, C.B. (1975) "Effects of type and dose of alcohol on human physical aggression", Journal of Personality and Social Psychology 32(1), 169-175.
- Taylor, S.P. and Gammon, C.B. (1976) "Aggressive behaviour of intoxicated subjects : The effect of third-party intervention", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 37, 917-930.
- Taylor, S.P., Gammon, C.B. and Capasso, D.R. (1976) "Aggression as a function of the interaction of alcohol and threat" Journal of Personality and Social Psychology 34, 938-841.
- Templer, D., Ruff, C., Barthlow, V., Halcomb, P. and Ayers, J. (1978) "Psychometric Assessment of Alcoholism in Convicted Felons" Journal of Studies on Alcohol 39(1), 1948-1951.

- Thorley, A. (1981) Alcohol and Drug Dependence Unit, St Nicholas' Hospital, Newcastle-upon-Tyne (personal communication).
- Thorley, A. (1982) "The Effects of Alcohol" in M. Plant (Ed.) Drinking and Problem Drinking, London : Junction Books.
- Thum, D., Wechsler, H. and Demone, H.W. (1973) "Alcohol levels of emergency service patients injured in fights and assaults", Criminology 10(4), 487-496.
- Tinklenberg, J.R. (1973) "Alcohol and Violence" in P.G. Bourne and R. Fox (Eds.) Alcoholism : Progress in Research and Treatment, New York : Academic Press 195-210.
- Tinklenberg, J.R., Roth, W.T., Kopell, B.S. and Murphy, P. (1976) "Cannabis and alcohol effects on assaultiveness in adolescent delinquents", Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences 282, 85-94.
- Townsend, P. (1980) Poverty in the United Kingdom, Berkley : University of California Press.
- Tomsovic, M. (1974) "'Binge' and 'Continuous' Drinkers : Characteristics and Treatment Follow-up", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 35, 558-564.
- Trice, H. and Roman, P. (1972) Spirits and Demons at Work : Alcohol and Other Drugs on the Job, Ithaca : Cornell University.
- Tupin, J., Mahar, D., and Smith, D. (1973) "Two types of Violent Offenders with Psychosocial Descriptors", Diseases of the Nervous System 33, 56-63.
- Virkkunen, M. (1974) "Alcohol as a factor precipitating aggression and conflict behaviour leading to homicide", British Journal of the Addictions 69, 149-154.
- Virkkunen, M. (1979) "Alcoholism and Antisocial Personality" Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica 59, 493-501.
- Vogel, M. (1961) "The Relationship of Personality Factors to Drinking Patterns in Alcoholics : An exploratory study", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 22, 394-400.
- Waller, I. (1981) "Crime Prevention" in Perception, Canadian Council on Social Development, Spring, 27-32.
- Walshe-Brennan, K. (1976) "An Analysis of homicide by Young Persons in England and Wales" Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica 54, 92-98.

- Washbrook, R. (1976) "The Criminology of the Chronic Alcoholic Offender", Journal of Alcoholism 11(1), 9-20.
- West, D.J. (1967) The Young Offender, Hammondsworth, Penguin.
- West, D. and Farrington, D. (1973) Who Becomes Delinquent? London : Heinemann.
- White, J. (1980) "Football Hooliganism", Napier College, Department of Law, Edinburgh, (personal communication).
- Wilentz, W. and Brady, J. (1953) "The Alcohol Factor in Violent Deaths" American Practitioner and Digest of Treatment 4, 21-24.
- Wilson, P. (1980) Drinking in England and Wales, London, Office of Population, Censuses and Surveys, Social Survey Division, H.M.S.O.
- Wing, J., Nixon, J., Mann, S. and Leff, J. (1977) "Reliability of the PSE (9th Edition) used in a population study" Psychological Medicine 7, 505-516.
- Wolfgang, M. (1958) Patterns of Criminal Homicide, Philadelphia : University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Wolfgang, M.E. and Ferracuti, F. (1967) The subculture of violence, London : Tavistock.
- Wolfgang, M.E. and Strohm, R.B. (1956) "The relationship between alcohol and criminal homicide", Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol 17, 411-425.
- Woodside, M. (1973) "The First 100 Referrals to a Scottish Drug Addiction Treatment Centre", British Journal of Addictions 68, 231-241.
- Woodside, M. (1980) "Forensic Psychiatry and a Scottish Court", Journal of the Law Society of Scotland 25(10), 405-406.
- Young, J. (1971) The Drugtakers, London : Paladin.
- Zacker, J. and Bard, M. (1977) "Further findings on assaultiveness and alcohol use in interpersonal disputes", American Journal of Community Psychology 5, 373-383.
- Zitrin, A., Hardesty, A., Burdock, E., and Drossman, A. (1976) "Crime and Violence Among Mental Patients", American Journal of Psychiatry 133(2), 142-149.

APPENDICES

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1

Contact Forms, Letters, Consents

APPENDIX 2

The Interview Schedules

APPENDIX 3

Tables and Figures to Chapter 5

APPENDIX 4

Supplementary Analyses and
Tables to Chapter 6 and Chapter 7

APPENDIX 1

LETTERS, CONTACT FORMS, CONSENTS

1. Letter of Introduction to Wives
2. Letter of Introduction to Cohabitees
3. Contact Form for Wives/Cohabitees
4. Permission to be Interviewed (Prisoner)
5. Permission to Contact Wife or Cohabitee



UNIVERSITY DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY
 (ROYAL EDINBURGH HOSPITAL)
 MORNINGSIDE PARK
 EDINBURGH.
 EH10 5HF

ALCOHOL RESEARCH GROUP

TELEPHONE No. 031-447 2011

Ext. 371

Date

Dear

I recently saw your husband in Saughton Prison and have his permission to get in touch with you. I would like your help in a study I am doing. I want to find out how much alcohol (drinking), among other things, is a cause of crime. In order to examine this I need to know such things as whether men who commit crimes have more to drink at the time of the offence than usual. Your views, along with those of other wives that I see, will show me the differences between offences committed by people who are sober and those committed under the influence of drink.

I would like to come and talk to you in the near future. If you would like more information about this project or are worried about being interviewed, you can tell me when I call on you. Naturally, anything that you would tell me will be kept confidential - nothing you say will be reported to your husband or discussed with anyone.

I am enclosing a card and stamped addressed envelope so that you may inform me if it would be most convenient for me to call on you in the morning, afternoon or evening. On the card you may also want to indicate what days you are most often at home, and whether you may be reached by phone.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

Ted Myers

Encls.



UNIVERSITY DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY
(ROYAL EDINBURGH HOSPITAL)
MORNINGSIDE PARK
EDINBURGH.
EH10 5HF

TELEPHONE No. 031-447 2011

Ext. 371

Date _____

Dear

I recently saw _____ in
Shafton Prison and have his permission to get in touch
with you. I would like your help in a study I am doing.
I want to find out how much alcohol (drinking), among
other things, is a cause of crime. In order to examine
this I need to know such things as whether men who
commit crimes have more to drink at the time of the
offence than usual. Your views, along with those of
other women that I see, will show me the differences
between offences committed by people when sober and those
committed under the influence of drink.

I would like to come and talk to you in the near future. If you would like more information about this project or are worried about being interviewed, you can tell me when I call on you. Naturally, anything that you would tell me will be kept confidential - nothing you say will be reported to your partner or discussed with anyone.

I am enclosing a card and stamped, addressed envelope so that you may inform me if it would be most convenient for me to call on you in the morning, afternoon or evening. On the card you may also want to indicate what days you are most often at home, and whether you may be reached by phone.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

Ted Myers

Encls.

PLEASE RETURN IN STAMPED ENVELOPE PROVIDED

Name : _____

Corrected Name: _____

Address: _____

and Address : _____

1. At what times would it be convenient for us to call?

☐ Morning

☐ Afternoon

☐ Evening

Tick (✓) any

On what days of the week?

☐ Sunday

☐ Monday

☐ Tuesday

☐ Wednesday

☐ Thursday

☐ Friday

☐ Saturday

Tick (✓) any

2. Can you be contacted by telephone? If yes, at what number:

3. Do you have an alternative address where you may be contacted?

Telephone No.: _____

4. Have you planned to visit Saughton? If so, on what date?

Date: _____

Time: _____

Would you have time to be interviewed on that day, if we do not contact you before?

☐ Yes

☐ No

CONSENT TO BE INTERVIEWED

I, _____, consent to be
(name of person to be interviewed)
interviewed by _____ of the Alcohol
(name of interview)
Research Group, Edinburgh University.

The purpose of the interview has been explained to me,
I have been informed that what I say will be kept
confidential and that in no way will my identity be
disclosed.

I am aware that my participation is not compulsory, and
that I can refuse to answer any questions.

Signature _____

Dated the _____ day of _____, 1979/80

c.c. Warrant
Saughton Prison

PERMISSION TO CONTACT WIFE OR COHABITEE

I agree to _____ being
(Name of wife or cohabitee)
contacted for an interview by a representative of the
Alcohol Research Group, Edinburgh University. I fully
recognise that the person I have named need not
participate if she chooses not to.

Signature _____

Dated the _____ day of _____, 1979.

APPENDIX 2
THE INTERVIEW SCHEDULES

1. Summary Listing of Questions
2. Schedule No. 1:the Prisoners
3. Schedule No. 2:the Wives/Cohabitees
4. Schedule No. 3:the Victims

	SCHEDULE			SOURCE	
	1	2	3		
I BIOGRAPHIC (IDENTIFYING) INFORMATION					
Date of Birth	1		3	} Modified from major sources: Platt, 1981; Plant, 1979; Plant, Chick, Kreitman, 1979; Myers, 1979; Dight, 1976; WHO-CRP, 1981; Ritson et al, 1981	
Age	1/3	2	3/1		
Birthplace	1		3		
Community of Origin	1		3		
Education	1		3		
School-leaving Age	1		3		
Conjugal Status - Current	1	2	3		
- Previous relationships	1	1	3		
Number of Children	1				
Employment Status	1		3		
Type of Work, work organisation	1		3		
Income - Expenses	1				
Employment Stability	1				
Accommodation - type, shared, ownership	1				
Stability of residence	1				
II THE OFFENCE					
A IDENTIFYING INFORMATION					
Major Conviction	1	1	3	} Nicol et al, 1972; Sparks et al, 1977	
Date of Offence	1	1			
Day and Time of Offence	1	1			
Day and Time of Arrest	1				
Additional convictions	1				
Length of Sentence - Previous offences, total	1				
B DETAILED INFORMATION					
Setting - Area	1	1	3		
- Place	1	1	3		
Others Present - No. and Who	1	1/2	3		
- Sex	1	1	3		
- Role	1	1	3		
Conviction of others	1	1			
Reporting of Event - when and by whom	1	1			
Ultior Motive of Reporting Person	1	1			
Relationship to Victim/Assailant	1	1	3		
Age, Sex of Victim/Assailant	1/3	1/3	3/1		
Weapons, aids	1/3	1/3	3/1		
Injury/Treatment	1/3	1/3	3/1		
C PRECIPITATION OF CRIME					
Premeditation vs. Crime of Opportunity	1	1	3		
Souriey at Time of First Thought	1	1	3		
Motivating Factors	1	1	3		
Duration of Act	1	1	3		
III THE ALCOHOL FACTOR					
A RELATING TO ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION IN THE EVENT					
Alcohol Consumption	1/3	1	3/1	} Modified from major sources	
The Drinking Context (also to week preceding offence and typical week)					
Companionship (number and with whom)	1	1	3		
Place of Consumption	1	1	3		
Beverage Type	1	1	3		
Hours of Consumption	1	1	3		
Use of non-medical drugs	1	1	3		
Subjective Accounts					
Ascription of Cause	1	1	3		
Effects of Alcohol (Changes)	1/3	1/3	3/1		
State of Mind	1	1	3		
B COMPARATIVE DRINKING					
Alcohol consumption(week preceding offence)	1	1	3	} Modified from major sources	
Alcohol consumption(typical week)	1	1	3		
Comparative Situations					
Last time with Wife/Conabitee	1	1/2	3		
Last time with Friends	1	1	3		
Last Binge	1	1	3		
Explanations					
Reasons for Drinking	1	1	3		
Drunkennness	1/3	1/3	3/1		
				WHO-CRP, 1981	

C DRINKING HISTORY				
Developmental Models				
Parental Drinking	1		3	} Modified from major sources
Parental Treatment for Drugs/Alcohol	1			
First Drinking Experience	1		3	
Consequences of Drinking				
Restless without	1	1	3	} Modified from major sources; Also Mullaney and Trippett, 1979; Edwards, 1976; Chick, 1980; Makela, 1978
Hangover	1	1	3	
Trembling	1	1	3	
Morning Drink	1	1	3	
Amnesia	1	1	3	
Physical Health	1	1	3	
Emotional Health	1	1	3	
Police Cell	1	1	3	
Refused Drink	1	1	3	
Barred from Pub	1	1	3	
Barred from Public Place	1	1	3	
Slept Outdoors	1	1	3	
Lost Friends	1	1	3	
Police Warning	1	1	3	
Eviction from Residence	1	1	3	
Attitudes				
To Selected Areas of Living	1	2	3	} Modified from major sources
To Control of One's Own and Others' Drinking	1	1/2	3	
IV LIFESTYLE				
Social Relationships				
Marital assessment	1	2		
Confidants (number and whom)	1	1		
Number of Mates	1	1		
Social Activities (16)	1	1		
V DEVELOPMENTAL/HISTORICAL WITHIN FAMILY OF ORIGIN				
Separations	1			
Age leaving Home	1			
Age began Work	1			
Family Life Rating	1		3	
Gang Membership	1		3	
Parental Employment	1			
Parental Criminal Record	1			
Criminality				
Convictions and Offences	1		3	Gunn and Robertson, 1976
Non-Criminal Violence - Family	1	1	3	
- Non-family	1	1	3	

Figure A3.3: Summary Listing of Questions Contained in Each of Three Schedules (Indicating by Schedule Number the Respondent to Whom Response Was Directed)

ALCOHOL AND CRIMINAL VIOLENCE

INTERVIEW SCHEDULE NO. 1

for

ASSAILANTS AND NON-ASSAILANTS

Conducted by:-

T. Myers
Alcohol Research Group
Edinburgh University

FACE PAGE - 1

VERIFY

NAME: _____ Pr. Reg. No. _____

HOME ADDRESS: _____

Q.1 Date of Birth: (_____) (_____) (_____)
 Day Month YearQ.2 Birthplace (1) Scotland (2) England (3) Wales
 (4) Ireland (5) Eire
 If other, specify: _____Q.12. Date of Offence: (_____) (_____) (_____)
 Day Month YearQ.15 Date of Arrest: (_____) (_____) (_____)
 Day Month Year

Q.14 Time of Day : _____

Q.11 CONVICTION : _____

Date of Conviction: (_____) (_____) (_____)
 Day Month YearCOURT: (1) District COURT LOCATION
 (2) Sheriff - Sum.
 (3) Sheriff - Sol.
 (4) HighQ.17 SENTENCE: (_____) (_____) (_____) = Total
 Days Months Years Days (_____)
 Days Months Years

NO. OF PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS AS REPORTED ON RECEPTION RETURN _____

JUVENILE CONVICTIONS (Age 20 and under)

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION
 AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER JUVENILE THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER JUVENILE ASSAULTS
 TOTAL CRIMINAL CONVICTIONSOFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP
 NUMBER BOP'S
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFF.
 NUMBER DRUNKENNESS OFF. (VII 59-12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFF.

ADULT CONVICTIONS

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST ADULT CONVICTION
 AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER ADULT THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER ADULT ASSAULTS
 TOTAL CRIMINAL CONVICTIONSOFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP
 NUMBER BOP'S
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFF.
 NUMBER DRUNKENNESS OFF. (VII 59-12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFF.

JUVENILE ADMISSIONS

TOTAL TIME IN BORSTAL (months)
 TOTAL TIME IN APPROVED SCHOOLS
 TOTAL TIME IN YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION
 TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO APPROVED SCHOOL
 TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION

I.D.

SCHEDULE

CARD CODE

RES. CODE

[] [] [] 1-3
 [1] 4
 [1] 5
 [] [] [] 6-8DAYS BETWEEN
 OFFENCE - CONV.

COURT

COURT LOCATION

SENTENCE

[] [] [] 9-11
 [] 12
 [] [] 13-14

[] [] 15-16

[] [] 17-18
 [] [] 19-20
 [] [] 21-22
 [] [] 23-24
 [] [] 25-26
 [] [] 27-28
 [] [] 29-30
 [] [] 31-32
 [] [] 33-34
 [] [] 35-36
 [] [] 37-38[] [] 39-40
 [] [] 41-42
 [] [] 43-44
 [] [] 45-46
 [] [] 47-48
 [] [] 49-50
 [] [] 51-52
 [] [] 53-54
 [] [] 55-56
 [] [] 57-58
 [] [] 59-60[] [] 61-62
 [] [] 63-64
 [] [] 65-66
 [] [] 67
 [] [] 68

FACE PAGE - 2

ADDRESSES:

Wife : _____ or _____

(Alias) _____

B. of B. _____ Phone No _____ D. of B. _____ Phone No _____

Plaintiff: _____ Plaintiff (work): _____

D. of B. _____ Phone No _____ Phone No _____

Police : _____ No: _____

Phone No _____

Q. 18

SETTING OF OFFENCE:

Place _____
(see code) _____

Q. 16

SECONDARY CONVICTIONS:

Q. 23

OTHERS CONVICTED:

Relationship __________

WITNESSES:

_____Throughout schedule code 12 = Not known
11 = Not applicable

FACE PAGE 3

VICTIM'S CONVICTIONS:

JUVENILE - CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION

AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER JUVENILE THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER JUVENILE ASSAULTS
 TOTAL CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP

NUMBER BOP's
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFF.
 NUMBER DRUNKENNESS OFF. (VII 59-12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFF.

ADULT - CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST ADULT CONVICTION

AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER ADULT THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER ADULT ASSAULTS
 TOTAL CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP

NUMBER BOP's
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFF.
 NUMBER DRUNKENNESS OFF. (VII 59-12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFF.

JUVENILE ADMISSIONS: TOTAL TIME IN BORSTAL (months)

TOTAL TIME IN APPROVED SCHOOLS
 TOTAL TIME IN YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION
 TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO APPROVED SCHOOL
 TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION

RECORD OF ALCOHOL IN EVENT

(a) Assailant/Non-assailant (see code below)

Description by: Police _____
 Witness (any) _____
 Self _____
 Other _____
 Specify: _____

(FOR VIOLENCE ONLY)

(b) Victim

Description by: Police _____
 Witness _____
 Self _____
 Other _____
 Specify: _____

Codes: (0) - No report

(12) - No related statement in report

(1) - Definite statement of sobriety

(2) - Indirect report (i.e. drinking location or situation mentioned)

(3) - Alcohol consumed - definite statement

(4) - Statement of some degree of impairment due to alcohol

Recorded statements: _____

Code number of questions where information differs from recorded information.

69-70
 71-72
 73-74
 75-76
 77-78
 79-80 / [2] 5
 6-7
 8-9
 10-11
 12-13
 14-15
 16-17
 18-19
 20-21
 22-23
 24-25
 26-27
 28-29
 30-31
 32-33
 34-35
 36-37
 38-39
 40-41
 42-43
 44
 45

46
 47
 48
 49

50
 51
 52
 53

[] 54

Preamble:

Hello, are you Mr. (prisoner's name)

My name is _____ and I am from the Alcohol Research Group of the Department of Psychiatry, at Edinburgh University. I am interviewing 100 men who have been imprisoned for either a violent or a non-violent offence to find out if alcohol had anything to do with the offence which they committed. This is being done for research purposes only - I am not trying to identify you as a problem drinker. Your name has been selected from the prison register as a possible participant in this study because you meet the criteria for the study.

[Explain the criteria, e.g. You are married and serving your first adult prison sentence, etc.]

The questions which I would like to ask you will take about an hour of your time. All of the men who are interviewed are asked the same questions. You will not be identified in any way and anything that you may say will be strictly confidential and not discussed with anyone.

I hope that you will be able to help in this study.

Do you have any questions about the interview?

Do you have any objections to being interviewed?

If you agree to participate, I would like you to sign a consent form which will be placed in your prison file.

Thank you. Shall we begin?

PREAMBLE:

SECTION I - PERSONAL IDENTIFYING INFORMATION

First, there are a few details about yourself that I would like to ask.

Q.1. (Date of Birth and Age)

What was your date of birth? () () ()
Day Month Year

So, how old are you? Specify () Years

[] [] [] [] []
56 56 57 58 59 60
[] [] 61-62

Q.2. Country of Birth

Where were you born? (1) Scotland
(2) England
(3) Wales
(4) Northern Ireland
(5) Eire
(6) Other

If other, specify: _____

[] 63

Q.3. Community of origin

Did you spend most of your childhood in any one place?

If yes - specify Community: _____

Area : _____

[] []
64 65 66

Q.4. (Education)

What education do you have? Have you passed any exams?

If necessary ask: Do you have any technical training or apprenticeship
experience? Did you complete this?

If yes, specify: _____

Do you have any university education? Did you receive a degree?
Professional education?

If yes, specify: _____

CODE HIGHEST LEVEL:

- (0) Still in education
- (1) Left school with no qualifications
- (2) Obtained at least one CSE
- (3) Obtained at least one 'O' level
- (4) Obtained at least one Higher or 'A' level
- (5) Some technical
- (6) Completed technical school or apprenticeship
- (7) Some university or equivalent professional qualification
- (8) University degree or equivalent professional qualification

At what age did you leave (formal) school?

Specify: _____

CODE AGE

[] 67

[] [] 68-69

Q.5. (Marital status)

At the time you committed the offence were you:

- (1) Legally married, living with wife?
- (2) Unmarried but living together?
- (3) Legally separated, living alone?
- (4) Legally married but living with someone?
- (5) Not legally separated, living alone?
- (6) Not legally separated, living with someone?
- (7) Marital situation 'fluid'?

"someone" refers to 'some female'

If living with someone (married or cohabiting):

How long have you been in this relationship? Specify: _____

CODE TIME IN MONTHS

[] 70

[I I] 71-73

Q.6. (Marital history) REMIND RESPONDENT THAT WHAT HE SAYS IS IN CONFIDENCE

Have you been previously married, or ever lived in a (another) common law relationship for a period greater than six months?

Yes
No

IF YES: (a) How many times have you been married?

CODE NUMBER

[] 74

(b) How many women (cohabitees) have you lived with for six months or more?

CODE NUMBER

[] 75

(c) What was your longest relationship? How long did it last? (if greater than six months)

CODE (1) OR (2)

[] 76

(1) Marriage

CODE DURATION

[I I]

(2) Cohabitation

IN MONTHS

77 78 79

Q.7. (Children)

Do you have any children or stepchildren either living with you or a former partner?

Yes
No

IF YES: (a) How many were living with you at time of offence?

CODE NUMBER

[] 80 / [3] 5

(b) How many do you have, but who were not living with you?

CODE NUMBER

[] 6

6

Q.8. (Employment status)

At the time of the offence were you — (1) Working full time
(2) Working part time
(3) Unemployed
(4) Other, specify: _____

→ If working (1 or 2 above) then ask:

What was your job? Whom did you work for?

What level of responsibility did you have? Specify: _____

→ If not working (3), ask:

What was your most recent job? Who was your employer, etc.

Specify: _____

CODE BOTH (A) AND (B) Verify by saying: So you work for ..., etc?

(A) Type of organization: (1) Self
(2) Public service or local authority
(3) Community service
(4) Small shop or business (-40 employees)
(5) Large shop or business (+40 employees)
(6) Large corporation (200+ employees)
(7) Other, specify: _____

(B) Type of work: (1) Unskilled manual
(2) Skilled manual
(3) Clerical/supervisory
(4) Managerial
(5) Professional
(6) Armed forces
(7) Student
(8) Other, specify: _____

Q.9. (Income - Personal) IF EMPLOYED ONLY

What was your weekly income in your last job? Specify: £ _____, 00
(Take home pay)

CODE TO NEAREST

(Unemployment Income) IF UNEMPLOYED ONLY

What was your weekly unemployment income? Specify: £ _____, 00

CODE TO NEAREST

What was your main reason for being unemployed?

(1) Retired
(2) Permanent sickness or disability
(3) Temporary sickness or disability
(4) Temporary layoff
(5) Looking for a job
(6) Tired of work, didn't like it
(7) Other, specify: _____

How long had you been unemployed? CODE TIME IN MONTHS

How many months have you been unemployed
in the last two years?

CODE TIME IN MONTHS

[] 7

[] 8

[] 9

[] [] []
10 11 12[] []
13 14

[] 15

[] []
16 17[] []
18 19

REMINDER - WHAT YOU SAY IS CONFIDENTIAL

(Family Income) £ _____
 Own Income or U.I. (From Page 5)
 At the time of the offense was your wife working? £ _____
 What was her weekly income? (Wife's Income
 Take home pay)
 Did you as a family have other sources of income?
 (I.e. weekly - take home)
 Social assistance £ _____
 Family (extended) £ _____
 Lodgers £ _____
 Other (_____)
 weekly £ _____
 CODE TOTAL WEEKLY FAMILY INCOME £ _____
 If your total family weekly income was £ _____ what would you
 estimate your expenses to be?
 CODE TOTAL WEEKLY EXPENSES £ _____

[I I]
 20 21 22

[I I]
 23 24 25

Q.10. (Accommodation)

(a) In what type of accommodation were you living at the time of the offence?

- (1) Flat
 (2) Semidetached
 (3) House or cottage
 (4) Boarding or lodging home
 (5) With relatives
 (6) No fixed abode or hostel

[] 26

(b) Had you changed your residence in the month before the offence? (1) Yes
 (2) No

[] 27

Notes: (c) (d) (e) (f) refer to accommodation prior to change

(c) How many rooms did you have in total (bedrooms + living rooms)
 (Include kitchen if large and available for family living)

CODE NUMBER

[I] 28-29

(d) Was the housing private or council housing? (1) Private
 (2) Council
 (11) Not applicable

[] 30

(e) Were you purchasing, did you own, or were you renting? (1) Owned or purchasing
 (2) Rented
 (3) Other,
 Specify: _____

[] 31

8

Q.10. (Shared accommodation)

How many people (adults + children) in total were living in the
accommodation? (Before change)

CODE NUMBER

[I]
32 33

Did you share the accommodation with another family/individual?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No
- (3) Part of dwelling (i.e. bath)

[] 34

How long had you lived in this accommodation?

CODE NUMBER OF MONTHS

[I]
35 36

9

SECTION 11 - IDENTIFYING INFORMATION ABOUT OFFENSE

Now, I would like to ask you some questions about the offense you are serving time for.

Q.11. (Major conviction)

What was the major conviction - for which you are now in Saughton?

(Note: Verify that this conviction is the same one as one on which selection was made)

Specify: _____ SEE CODING MANUAL

[I]
37 38

Q.12. (Date of Offense)

What was the date of occurrence? (____)(____)(____)
Day Month Year

[I I I I I]
39 40 41 42 43 44

Q.13. (Day of week)

On what day of the week was that?

- (1) Sunday
- (2) Monday
- (3) Tuesday
- (4) Wednesday
- (5) Thursday
- (6) Friday
- (7) Saturday

[] 45

Q.14. (Time of day)

Do you remember what time of day it was?

CODE TIME TO NEAREST HOUR

[I]
46 47

Q.15. (Day of arrest) (Time of arrest)

Were you arrested/charged on the same day or _____ days following?
how many

CODE - Same day (00)
or actual number of days following

If the same day or following day, and not during, ask:

How many hours after?

CODE NUMBER OF HOURS AFTER - (11) Not applicable
(0) At time of offense

[I]
48 49

[I]
50 51

10

Q.16. (Secondary charges)

Were you charged with more than one offence? (1) Yes
(2) No

[]
52

IF YES: What were they?
For which ones were you convicted?

Specify: _____

CODE NO. OF ADDITIONAL CONVICTIONS

[]
53

Q.17. (Details of sentence)

What sentence were you given for the major conviction?

Days () = ()

Months () X 30 = ()

Years () X 365 = ()

CODE TOTAL DAYS ()

[I I I]
54 55 56 57

What was your total sentence for all convictions?

Days () = ()

Months () X 30 = ()

Years () X 365 = ()

CODE TOTAL DAYS ()

[I I I]
58 59 60 61

11

SECTION 11b - DETAILED INVESTIGATION OF EVENT

Before I ask for details, can you describe to me what happened, and how the events took place?

Now, there are a few details I would like.

Q.18. (Setting)

Where did the event occur? Do you know the address? (or)
Can you give me an approximate location? ... type of place ...?

Address or place: _____

CODE AREA

IF NOT ALREADY KNOWN ASK:

Was the place where the event occurred:-

- (1) Your own home/home of extended family
- (2) Friend's home
- (3) Acquaintance's home
- (4) In pub or place where liquor sold
- (5) Just outside pub
- (6) Neighbourhood - just outside home
- (7) Public place, thoroughfare, transport
- (8) Other,
Specify: _____

[I]
62 63

[]
64

12

Q.19. (Number present)

How many people would you estimate saw or overheard what happened?
(Excluding the other person or plaintiff)

CODE ACTUAL NUMBER

or None = (00)

IF NONE PRESENT GO TO Q. 24

[] []
65 66

Q.20. (Others present - association)

Were any of the following persons present? Yes No

(a) Wife	1	2
(b) Other family members	1	2
(c) Friends or workmates	1	2
(d) Neighbours or acquaintances	1	2
(e) Civilians - unknown	1	2
(f) Others	1	2

If others: specify _____

[]
67
68
69
70
71
72

Q.21. (Sex of others present)

Was this person (group): (1) Male
(2) Mixed (male and female)
(3) Female

[]
73

REMINDER - THIS IS CONFIDENTIAL

Q.22. (Role of others present)

Did any of these people assist you in any way? How?
How many assisted?

Specify: _____ CODE NUMBER

[] [] 74-75

Q.23. (Disposition of those assisting)

Were any of these persons charged? (12) Not known
(11) Not applicable
(1) Yes
(2) No Go to Q.24
(3) Pending

How many were convicted?

CODE NUMBER (_____)

Who were they? What was their relationship to you?

Specify relationship: _____

CODE AS IN QUESTION 20

[] 76

[] 77

[]
78
79
80 / [4] 5

13

Q.24. (Reporting of crime)

Do you know when the offence was reported?

CODE: Not known (12, 12)

During crime (0, 0)

Actual hours after offence (up to 24)

Did you know who reported you? Yes
_____ No

If known: What was that person's relationship to you?

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family
- (3) Children or wife (Specify which: _____)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Civilian - unknown (or plaintiff - if above categories do not fit.
- (7) Self
- (8) Other

[I]
6 7

[] 8

Q.25. (Ultimate motive of reporting person)

If reporting person was not police, and if not already known, then ask:

Do you know of any reasons why the person who reported you did so at that time?

Q.26. (a) (Relationship to plaintiff) [VIOLENCE ONLY]

Did you know the other person involved? Yes
_____ No

IF YES: What was his/her relationship to you?

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family (Relative)
- (3) Wife/child (Specify: _____)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Intervening civilian
- (7) Shopkeeper
- (8) Proprietor or staff in pub
- (9) Other,
Specify: _____
- (12) Not known

How old would you estimate the person to be? CODE AGE IN YEARS

[] 9

[I]
10 11

(b) THEFT ONLY

Was the party who laid the charge, or on behalf of whom the charge was laid a company or an individual person?

- (1) Company, business or group
- (2) Individual

If company, specify: _____

[]
12

14

If an individual ask: What was his or her relationship to you?

- Specify: _____
- (1) Police
 - (2) Extended family (Relative)
 - (3) Wife/child (Specify: _____)
 - (4) Friend or workmate
 - (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
 - (6) Intervening civilian
 - (7) Shopkeeper
 - (8) Proprietor or staff in pub
 - (9) Other,
Specify: _____
 - (12) Not known

[]
13

(e) FOR VIOLENCE OR THEFT (If individual)

- Was he/she male or female?
- (1) Male
 - (2) Female
 - (12) Not known

[]
14Q.27 (Weapons or aldes)
IF VIOLENCE ONLY

Did you use any weapons or things to protect yourself or inflict injury?

Yes _____
No _____

- IF YES: What weapons:
- (0) None
 - (1) Firearms
 - (2) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
 - (3) Blunt instrument - coshes, knuckledusters, chains
 - (4) Bottle or glass
 - (5) Object at hand - (such as chain)
 - (6) Boot, fist
 - (7) Other
Specify: _____

[]
15

THEFT ONLY

Did you use tools or anything to gain entry?

Yes _____
No _____

- IF YES: What did you use?
- (0) None
 - (1) Weapon
 - (2) Aid
 - (3) Both weapon and aid
 - (11) No entry - not applicable
- and, specify: _____

[]
16Q.28. (Plaintiff's use of weapons)
VIOLENCE ONLY

What weapons did the other person use?

- (0) None
- (1) Firearms
- (2) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
- (3) Blunt instrument - coshes, knuckledusters, chains
- (4) Bottle or glass
- (5) Object at hand
- (6) Boot, fist
- (7) Other,
specify: _____

[]
17

15

Q.29. (Plaintiff's convictions)
VIOLENCE ONLY

Do you know if the "other" person was charged? (12) Unknown
(1) Yes
(2) No

If yes, what was the charge: _____

[] 18

[I] 19-20

Q.30 (Assailant's injury)
VIOLENCE ONLY

Were you injured? What injuries did you receive?
How serious were they?

- (1) Fracture
- (2) Fracture and wounds
- (3) Major wounds
- (4) Cuts, 1-5 stitches
- (5) Bruises

If any injuries, then ask:

Was treatment required? Where did you receive treatment?
Who was the attending physician? (if known)

- (0) None
- (1) Inpatient
- (2) Outpatient

Place of treatment: _____

Attending physician: _____

[] 21

[] 22

Q.31. (Plaintiff's injury)
VIOLENCE ONLY

Do you know if the other person was injured? Yes
No

IF YES: To what extent?

- (1) Fracture
- (2) Fracture with wounds
- (3) Major wounds
- (4) Cuts, 1-5 stitches
- (5) Bruises
- (12) Not known

[] 23

SECTION II - PRECIPITATION OF CRIME

How did you get involved? What led you to do what you did?

Q.32. (Premeditation vs. Crime of Opportunity) SHOW RESPONDENT CARD
(FOR THEFT OR VIOLENCE ASK:)

Which of the following best describes how you felt or thought?

(FOR VIOLENCE ASK, SPECIFICALLY:)

Before the incident had you ever thought of getting into a fight with the convicted person? Had you been in conflict or physical fights with that person on previous occasions?

- (1) Your thoughts developed over time (days, weeks) into a plan
- (2) You felt like doing the same several times but did not plan
- (3) An hour or so before the idea developed
- (4) Ongoing activity/conflict (i.e., previous fight)
- (5) It was an escape reaction
- (6) Protection - you had to stand up
- (7) It just happened
- (8) None of these

Explain: _____

[] 24

If (1)(2) (4), ask: Were the thoughts more likely to come to you when:

If (3), ask: When the thoughts came to you were you:

- (1) Sober (no alcohol in previous four hours)
- (2) After a drink or two
- (3) After considerable drinking
- (4) Either sober or drinking

[] 25

If (1) to (4) then ask:

Beforehand, at least an hour or so, did you have thoughts or know ... what ... who ... etc?

	Yes	No
(a) Who it would be, what premises you would enter	1	2
(b) Approximate time	1	2
(c) Specific date, or day of week	1	2
(d) Injury (object) you wanted to inflict (secure)	1	2
(e) Weapons, aid you would use	1	2
(f) Observed other person's behaviour, examined or studied premises, or told someone what you would do if situation arose.	1	2
(g) Other thoughts	1	2

Specify: _____

[] 26
[] 27
[] 28
[] 29
[] 30
[] 31
[] 32

17

Q.33. (Factors in committing offence)

Did you have any choice whether you would become involved?

IF YES: then ask: What was in it for you? etc.

		Yes	No
Catharsis	(a) Release from anger, frustration	1	2
	(b) Release from sadness, disappointment	1	2
Instrumental	(c) Means to an end	1	2
	(d) Financially beneficial	1	2
Interpersonal	(e) Getting even with someone, revenge	1	2
	(f) Settling a disagreement, making a point	1	2
Risktaking	(g) It would have been fun	1	2
	(h) On a dare	1	2
Self defence	(i) Save yourself embarrassment/avoid some problem/ cover up.	1	2
	(j) Protection (self or other)	1	2

[] 33
 [] 34
 [] 35
 [] 36
 [] 37
 [] 38
 [] 39
 [] 40
 [] 41
 [] 42

Q.34 (a) (Final Decision)

IF THEFT OR VIOLENCE (AND RESPONDED 1 to 4 IN Q.32) ASK:

When did you make the final decision to do what you did?
How long before?

IF THEFT OR VIOLENCE (5 to 8 IN Q.32) ASK:

How long before ... did the dispute or conflict (plan) leading to the
offence go on (continue)?

- (1) Minutes
- (2) Hours
- (3) Days
- (4) Weeks
- (5) Months

[] 43

(b) (Duration of act)

FOR THEFT: How long did it take to complete the actual act?

FOR VIOLENCE: How long did the upset (fight etc.) last?

CODE TIME IN MINUTES

[I I]
 44 45 46

SECTION III - THE ALCOHOL FACTOR

(Consumption in event) * (Prior week's consumption)

I) REFER TO QUESTIONS 13, 14, PAGE 2, CIRCLE DAY AND TIME ON THE APPROPRIATE MARGINS OF THE CHART (on page 10).

II) ASK: Have you ever drunk alcohol? Yes/No

IF YES, ask: Did you consume alcohol before the offence? and if so

(a) Could you have committed the offence without having alcohol? 1 = Yes 2 = No

(b) Did alcohol cause you to act as you did? 1 = Yes 2 = No

If not known already, ask: Had you consumed any alcohol in the year prior to the offence.

III) (DURATION OF DRINKING PERIOD) - MARK ACROSS MIDDLE OF DAY AS EXAMPLE:

First drink Last drink in session

INDICATE THAT YOU ARE GOING TO FILL OUT A CHART IN CONSIDERABLE DETAIL ABOUT THE AMOUNT DRUNK THE WEEK BEFORE THE OFFENCE. COMMENCING ON THE DAY OF THE INCIDENT AND WORKING BACKWARDS.

ASK FOR EXAMPLE:

- (a) On _____ at what time did you have your first drink?
(day of offence)
- (b) Did you have any breaks from drinking of two hours or more?
- (c) What did you drink? Beer-Wine-Whisky? What kind?
- (d) How much beer-wine-spirits did you have in the morning?

PLACE NUMBER OF UNITS IN DRINKING PERIOD ABOVE LINE OF DURATION ACCORDING TO SCALE P. 19

(COMPANIONSHIP)

Below line of duration code the following, as they apply.

Persons with whom respondent was with (consuming)

- (1) Alone
(2) Wife or partner
(3) Family
(4) Friends
(5) Other

(PLACE OF CONSUMPTION) - As with companionship and directly below codes:

- (13) Friend's home
(14) Home/relative's home
(15) Pub
(16) Club
(17) At work
(18) Other

(SIZE OF PARTY) - Beside companionship indicate size of party individual was drinking with.

Examples: 4-5 = 5 friends 2,4-5 = 5 in party, including wife and friends

(SURE OF SELF REPORTING)

For each day (in outside left hand column) indicate:

- (1) Aware of drinking on day, but unsure or unable to recall quantity
(2) Estimate of quantity (used words such as "about")
(3) Definite statement of alcohol consumed
(12) Not known
(11) Not applicable

[] 47

[] 48

49-50
51-52
53-54
55-56
57-58
59-60
61-62
63-64
65-66
67-68
69-70
71-72
73-74
75-76
77-78
79
80 / [5] 5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

2. 4. 2.

Noon

P. M.

[illegible]

Spirits: 1 single = 1 unit
1 bottle = 31 units

Ordinary lager: $\frac{1}{2}$ pint = 1 unit
Ordinary beer: 1 can = 1.5 units

Export beer: 1 pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 2 units

Strong ale: $\frac{1}{2}$ pint = 2 units

Carlsberg Special: $\frac{1}{2}$ pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 4 units

Table wine: 1 glass = 1 unit
1 bottle = 7,5 units

Sherry: 1 glass = 1-2 units

Would you estimate that you drank more or less than normal on the day of the offense?

(1) More than (2) Less than (3) About the same

[] 14

Q.37. First ask: Would you normally drink _____? Then ask:
On the day of the event did you drink _____?
(if not already known) _____

[] 15

[] 16

- (1) Beer on wine
(2) Spirits
(3) Mixture
(4) Nothing or N.A.

Were there other ways in which your drinking was different from normal?

[] 17

[] 18

Q.38. (Smoking)

Do you smoke? (tobacco)

Q About how many cigarettes were you smoking a day at the time of the offence?

CODE NUMBER

[I] 19-20

Q. 39a (Drunkenness)

SHOW CARD

If 1 is the way you feel when you are sober and 9 is the drunkest you have ever been, how would you say you were feeling at the time of the offence?

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Sober

Drunkest you
have ever been

[] 21

(b) Would you say that you felt "higher" than you normally would have when drinking?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 22

Q. 40. (Medicines)

Which of the following tablets or medicines had you had that day: Tick (✓)

Sleeping

Epilepsy

Tranquillizers

Muscle relaxants for shakiness

Antihistomine

Other

Specify: _____

CODE NO. OF TYPES

CODE TYPE

[3] 23

[] 24

What non-medical drugs had you had that day? For example: Had you taken any L.S.D., smoked pot, or taken anything else which may have changed the way you were feeling?

Specify: _____

CODE NO.

[] 25

[] 26 - extra

21

Q.41. (Self description of State of Mind - Alcohol Effect)

On the day of the event (at least one hour before) - Which of the following states of mind did you experience apart from the effects of alcohol?

Then ask: Which states of mind would you attribute to alcohol?

	NOT ATTRIBUTABLE		ATTRIBUTABLE	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
(a) Drunk (ask for attribute only)			1	2
(b) Anger, frustration	1	2	1	2
(c) Tired	1	2	1	2
(d) Afraid	1	2	1	2
(e) Worried, sad, disappointed	1	2	1	2
(f) Stunned or unreal	1	2	1	2
(g) More confident, sure, positive	1	2	1	2
(h) Like smashing things	1	2	1	2
(i) Feel cruel, like a fight, or argumentative	1	2	1	2
(j) Stillness, carelessness	1	2	1	2
(k) Happy, relaxed, warm	1	2	1	2
(l) Other	1	2	1	2

Specify: _____

[]	27	[]	38
[]	28	[]	39
[]	29	[]	40
[]	30	[]	41
[]	31	[]	42
[]	32	[]	43
[]	33	[]	44
[]	34	[]	45
[]	35	[]	46
[]	36	[]	47
[]	37	[]	48
[]		[]	49

Q.42. (Reasons for Drinking)

For which of the following reasons would you normally drink? or (Why do you drink)
On the day of the event which reasons did you have for drinking?

	NORMAL		DAY OF EVENT	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
Companionship (with a group of friends)	1	2	1	2
Only to celebrate	1	2	1	2
For a good diet (health)	1	2	1	2
Feeling the sensation of drinking	1	2	1	2
For the taste	1	2	1	2
To relax (when under stress)	1	2	1	2
Time on hands	1	2	1	2
Have money	1	2	1	2

Other: _____

[]	50	[]	58
[]	51	[]	59
[]	52	[]	60
[]	53	[]	61
[]	54	[]	62
[]	55	[]	63
[]	56	[]	64
[]	57	[]	65

Q.43. At that time - Did alcohol affect your...?
or cause any change in your...?

	Yes	No	D.K.
Mood	1	2	12
Behaviour	1	2	12
Physical appearance (face, e.g. perspiration)	1	2	12
Movement (staggering)	1	2	12
Speech	1	2	12

[]	66
[]	67
[]	68
[]	69
[]	70

Q.44. (Problems) - SHOW CARD

What special problems did you have on your shoulders at the time?
(record only if a problem)

	Yes	No
(a) Family member's health	1	2
(b) Relationship with wife or partner	1	2
(c) Job problems	1	2
(d) Money problems	1	2
(e) Poor health	1	2
(f) Sex problems	1	2
(g) Loss of friendship	1	2
(h) Death	1	2
(i) Pregnancy, miscarriage	1	2

[]	71
[]	72
[]	73
[]	74
[]	75
[]	76
[]	77
[]	78
[]	79

Q.45. (Special Occasions) - SHOW CARD

What special occasions corresponded to the same time period of the incident? (Within 3 days)

- (0) None
- (1) Formal event (wedding, christening)
- (2) Social occasion (dinner with friends, office party, works 'do')
- (3) Sports event (football match)
- (4) Special celebration (birthday, new job)
- (5) Hogmanay, Christmas
- (6) Other: Specify: _____

[] / [6] 5
80

Q.46. (Plaintiff's consumption) VIOLENCE ONLY

Was the other, or had the other person been drinking?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No
- (12) Not known

[]
6

IF YES: How did you know? How were you most certain?

- (1) Was drinking with person
- (2) He/she was in area, or came out of drinking premises
- (3) Behaviour or appearance
- (4) Was told by someone
- (5) Other

[]
7

How much would you have estimated he/she had had to drink?
Of what type of alcohol?

CODE UNITS AS IN Q.35.

(Comparison with own Scale of Drunkenness) - SHOW SCALE

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

Sober

Drunkest you
have been

[]
8 9

Comparing the other person to you, if 1 is when you are sober and 9 the drunkest you have been, where would you place the other person?

If plaintiff is rated on drunkenness scale ask:
Did you notice that he/she was drunk by his/her ...

	YES	NO	D.K.
(a) Mood	1	2	12
(b) Behaviour	1	2	12
(c) Physical appearance (eyes, face, etc.)	1	2	12
(d) Movement (walking, staggering)	1	2	12
(e) Speech	1	2	12
(f) Other	1	2	12

[]
10
11
12
13
14
15

Q.47. (Typical week's consumption)

I would like you to recall a typical week, when your life was settled and when you were not picked up for committing an offense. This may be about three months back. Think of this week and I shall ask you what you would have had to drink beginning on Monday, (If cannot recall time before event - ask about a time prior to imprisonment.) (Code at bottom of page)

	a.m.												Noon												p.m.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12												
Mon																																				
Tues																																				
Wed																																				
Thurs																																				
Fri																																				
Sat																																				
Sun																																				

Do you feel that you drank more or less in the week prior to committing the offense than you did in the typical week? (Col. 16)

- (1) More
(2) Less
(3) Same

Week coded was (1) Before event
(2) After event (Col. 17)

[] 16

[] 17

18-21
22-25
26-29
30-33
34-37
38-41
42-45
46-49
50-53
54-55

SECTION 111b - DRINKING SITUATIONS

Q.48. (Comparison - when drinking with wife)

Can you recall the last time you drank with your wife (partner) prior to offense?

- (1) Yes
 (2) No
 (11) Not applicable

[]
 56

IF YES: How many weeks was that before the offense?

CODE WEEKS

[]
 57 58

The last time you drank with your wife what, and how much, did you drink?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
 Wine _____
 Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED AS IN QUESTION 35

[]
 59 60

Was this typical?

- (1) Same as
 (2) More than
 (3) Less than

[]
 61

Did your wife drink more or less than usual?

- (1) Same as
 (2) More than
 (3) Less than

[]
 62

Would you rate this as a pleasant experience?

- (1) Yes
 (2) No

[]
 63

Q.49. (Comparison - when drinking with friends)

Can you recall the last time you drank with 2 or more friends when your wife was not there? (prior to offense)

- (1) Yes
 (2) No
 (11) Not applicable

[]
 64

IF YES: How many weeks was this before the offense?

CODE TIME IN WEEKS

[]
 65 66

How much did you all drink?

What kind etc.

How many were drinking, including you? Specify: _____

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
 Wine _____
 Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS ~~+~~ NO. IN PARTY

[]
 67 68

25

Q.49. (Comparison with friends' drinking contd.)

Was this typical?

- (1) Yes
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than

Did you drink more or less than your friends?

- (1) Same
- (2) More
- (3) Less

[]
69[]
70

Q.50 (Binge Drinking)

Not everyone drinks the same amount day in and day out. We usually have periods or days when we drink considerably more. I would like you to recall the biggest binge, or the most you have drunk in a 24 hour period - sometime within the last two years. Does one time stand out? Admittedly, if it is the biggest drink you will not be able to recall it all! Think about this time and I will ask you some questions.

How many months (weeks) before the offence did this occur? CODE NUMBER OF WEEKS
BEFORE INCIDENT

[I]
71 72

How much and what kind of alcohol did you consume in the 24 hours of highest consumption?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
Wine _____
Spirits _____

[I]
73 74

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED AS IN QUESTION 35

Over how many hours did you drink? (This figure may exceed 24 hours)

CODE HOURS DURATION (To maximum of 24)

[I]
75 76

Did you have any special reasons for getting drunk?

- (1) Family member's health
- (2) Relationship with wife (partner)
- (3) Job problems
- (4) Money problems
- (5) Your health
- (6) Sex problems
- (7) Loss of friendship
- (8) Death
- (9) Pregnancy, miscarriage
- (10) Formal family event (wedding, Christening)
- (11) Social occasion (i.e. birthday, new job)
- (12) Hogmanay
- (13) Sports event
- (11, 11) No special occasion, regular drinking

CODE FIRST THREE MENTIONED FREELY

[I]
77-78-
[I]
79-80-
[I]
6 7

[7] / 5

26

(Binge drinking auctd.)

Did you drink alone or with others? With whom?

- (1) Alone
- (2) With wife (partner)
- (3) With friends
- (4) With other family members
- (5) Mixed group

How many times did similar situations occur in the year prior to the offense?

Codes:

- (0) None
- or actual number of times

[]
8[I]
9 10

Q. 51. (Attitudes to drinking)

I am going to read you a number of phrases to which I want you to respond yes or no to the question:-Do you feel that alcohol can ever be good for:

	Yes	No
(a) Health	1	2
(b) Creating friendships	1	2
(c) Family relationships	1	2
(d) Sexual relationships	1	2
(e) Driving ability	1	2
(f) Ability to work	1	2
(g) Boredom	1	2
(h) Forgetting problems	1	2

[]
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18Do you feel that alcohol can ever be bad for:

	Yes	No
(a) Health	1	2
(b) Creating friendships	1	2
(c) Family relationships	1	2
(d) Sexual relationships	1	2
(e) Driving ability	1	2
(f) Ability to work	1	2
(g) Boredom	1	2
(h) Forgetting problems	1	2

[]
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

Do you feel your wife drinks:

- (1) Too little
- (2) O.K.
- (3) Sometimes too much
- (4) Too much

[]
27

27

How do you feel about her attitude to your drinking?

- (1) O.K.
- (2) She could be more tolerant

[]
28

How do you feel about your own drinking?

- (1) Too little
- (2) O.K.
- (3) Sometimes too much
- (4) Too much

[]
29

Have you ever thought of cutting down on your own drinking?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
30

Have others ever suggested you cut down?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
31

IF YES: Because of effect on you or on them?

- (1) Effect on you
- (2) Effect on them
- (3) Both

[]
32

Have any of your friends' drinking habits ever worried you?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
33

Q.52. (History of drinking)

At what age did you first taste alcohol?

CODE AGE

[I]
34-35-
[I]
36 37

At what age did you first take a drink on your own?

CODE AGE

Did you ever consume alcohol in the presence of your parents as a youth?

- Yes
- No

[I]
38 39

IF YES: At what age did you first do so?

CODE AGE

Q.53. (Parental attitude to respondent's consumption)

Did your parents approve of your drinking as a child or youth?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
40

Did you ever get drunk (intoxicated) in front of your parents?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
41

IF YES: Did your parents approve of this?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[]
42

Q.54. (Comparison with parents drinking)

Would you say that your father consumed more or less than you?

- (1) Same
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than
- (12) Don't know

[]
43

Would you say that your mother consumed more alcohol or less than your wife?

- (1) Same
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than
- (12) Don't know

[]
44

SECTION 111d - ALCOHOL RELATED PROBLEMS

Everyone who consumes alcohol regularly may have some common experiences. I would like to know which of these you may have experienced in the year prior to the offense.

Q.55. (Restless without)

Did you ever feel restless or irritable at a certain time of the day without a drink?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 45

IF YES: Did it interfere with what you were doing?

Or, Were there times when you couldn't think of anything else but getting a drink?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 46

Had this ever been noticed by others?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 47

Were you more or less restless in the six month period prior to the offense than 3 years before?

- (1) More
- (2) Less
- (3) Same

[] 48

Q.56 (Hangover)

Did you ever have a hangover?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 49

IF YES: Has the hangover ever interfered with your work?

Or, Has it ever caused you to be late or absent from work?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 50

Have others ever complained to you about your behaviour when you have a hangover?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 51

Were hangovers become more common in the six month period prior to the offense than 3 years before?

- (1) More common
- (2) Less common
- (3) Same

[] 52

30

Q.57. (Trembling)

It's quite a common experience amongst people who drink to have their hands or parts of their body tremble or shake the next morning. Have you ever noticed this?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 53

IF YES: Has this ever interfered with your work, or tasks such as holding a glass or shaving?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 54

Have others ever commented on this shaking?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 55

Was trembling more common in the six months prior to the offence than it was three years ago?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 56

Q.58. (Morning drink)

Did you ever have a drink in the morning to help you relax, cure a hangover or to settle yourself? (within 3 hours of waking)

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 57

IF YES: Has this become more common in the last six month period prior to the offence?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 58

Q.59 (Amnesia)

Did you ever do things while you were drinking which you were completely unable to remember later? (Events of 5 minutes or more)

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 59

IF YES: Have these memory breaks become more common in the six months before the offence?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 60

31

Q. 60 (Health Problems - Physical)

Have you had any of the following health problems:

- (a) ulcer, or stomach problems, (b) chest or heart pain,
(c) sleeplessness in the last two years? (For sleeplessness score only if one night
per week for 3 months OR a period of 4 days continuous sleeping difficulty)

Yes: - Specify _____

No

Code 1 for (a), plus 2 for (b), plus 4 for (c)

[] 61

IF YES: Have you ever received medical treatment or been hospitalized for
any of these problems.

Specify _____

Did your doctor or others ever relate these problems to alcohol?

Did friends or family ever suggest that alcohol may be a cause?

Does drinking make these problems worse?

CODE IF PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH ALCOHOL BY:

- (1) Self
(2) Others
(3) Both

[] 62

Q. 61. (Medications)

Has a doctor ever prescribed, or have you taken, any medication in the last
two years for:

	Yes	No
Sleeping	1	2
Epilepsy	1	2
Tranquillizers	1	2
Muscle relaxants for shakiness	1	2
Antihistamine	1	2
Other	1	2
Specify: _____		

[] 63
[] 64
[] 65
[] 66
[] 67
[] 68

Q. 62. (Emotional or psychiatric)

Have you any history of emotional problems, including visits to
psychiatrist or psychiatric hospital within the last two years?
(Prior to offence)

Yes
No
↓

IF YES: Did the doctor tell you to stop drinking?

OR Do you feel alcohol was a part of the problem

CODE IF ALCOHOL ASSOCIATED BY: (1) Self
(2) Other
(3) Both

[] 69

Was violence or being unable to control your temper in any way a part
of the problem?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 70

Q. 63. (Social Problems)

Have any of the following occurred to you in the year before the offence as a result of your drinking?

	Yes	No	
(a) Spent time in police cells to sober up	1	2	[] 71
(b) Was refused drink or asked to leave pub	1	2	[] 72
(c) Barred from restaurant, cinema, etc.	1	2	[] 73
(d) Slept outdoors unable to make it home	1	2	[] 74
(e) Friends refused to drink with you	1	2	[] 75
(f) Police warned you about your drinking	1	2	[] 76
(g) You were asked to leave accommodation	1	2	[] 77

33

Q.64. SECTION IV - LIFESTYLE

(Marital assessment)

Has your marriage or relationship (at the time of the offense) been a good one?
How would you rate it?

- (1) Good
(2) Occasionally good
(3) Poor

[]
78

Q.65. (Sharing problems)

If you have a problem:

- (1) Do you talk it over with _____?
(2) Are you able to talk over the most personal problems with _____?
(3) Is _____ always available and ready to listen?

Codes: (1) for each positive response

(0) for each negative response

	(1)	(2)	(3)	Total	Not appl.	
(a) Wife	1	+	1	+	1	11
(b) Children	1	+	1	+	1	11
(c) Other family members	1	+	1	+	1	11
(d) A special friend	1	+	1	+	1	11
(e) Any friend	1	+	1	+	1	11
(f) Other	1	+	1	+	1	11

Specify: _____

[] 79
[] 80
[] 81
[] 82
[] 83
[] 84
[] 85

Q.66. (Friendships)

Apart from your family, how many close friends do you have that you could call on,
drop around or meet with when something is bothering you?

CODE NUMBER

[]
10 11

Q.67. (Socializing)

SHOW CARD

Which of the following activities would you normally participate in each week?
To what extent?

	More than once	Once	Fortnightly	N.A.	
(a) Play darts	3	2	1	11	[] 12
(b) Talking to neighbours, shopkeepers or people at work	3	2	1	11	[] 13
(c) Visiting with relatives	3	2	1	11	[] 14
(d) Visiting friends in their or own home	3	2	1	11	[] 15
(e) Going to party or social	3	2	1	11	[] 16
(f) Going to pub, club	3	2	1	11	[] 17
(g) Going to cinema, bingo	3	2	1	11	[] 18
(h) Attending church	3	2	1	11	[] 19
(i) Attending soccer, football, going to bookies	3	2	1	11	[] 20
(j) Reading book or magazine	3	2	1	11	[] 21
(k) Doing hobby (golf, fishing)	3	2	1	11	[] 22
(l) Watching television	3	2	1	11	[] 23
(m) Working on bike, car or something around house	3	2	1	11	[] 24
(n) Karate, weight training	3	2	1	11	[] 25
(o) Playing football, soccer, etc.	3	2	1	11	[] 26

Q.68. (Non-physical Violence)

All of us have arguments and conflicts within and outside of the family.

How common are verbal disagreements and arguments in your family?

- (0) Never
(1) Less than once a year
(2) Once a year
(3) More than once a year
(4) Once a month or more frequently

[]
27

Have you ever shouted at your wife or children in anger or ever had outbursts of shouting at?

- (0) Never
(1) Wife
(2) Children
(3) Both

[]
28

IF (1), (2) or (3): How common are these outbursts?

- (1) Less than once a year
(2) Once a year
(3) More than once a year
(4) Once a month or more frequently

[]
29

Would you say they are more likely to have occurred if you were sober or drinking?

- (1) N.A.
(1) Sober
(2) Drinking or having drunk
(3) Too much to drink
(4) Other cause:
Specify: _____

[]
30

Have you ever gone beyond shouting and struck at your wife or children with a fist or object for which you were not convicted?

- (0) Never
- (1) Wife
- (2) Children
- (3) Both

[] 31

If (1), (2) or (3): How frequently?

- (0) Never
- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once in year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently

[] 32

Would you say this was more likely to have occurred if you were:

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other

[] 33

Specify: _____

Have you ever caused injury (extensive enough either to be seen or require treatment) to wife, children or yourself in such an incident?

- (0) None
- (1) Wife
- (2) Children
- (3) Both
- (4) Self
- (5) Self and other

[] 34

If any injury (1)-(5):

Would you say that injury is more likely to occur if you are sober, or drinking?

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause

[] 35

Specify: _____

Q.69. (Non-criminal violence with friends)

Have you ever been in physical fights or struck at friends or acquaintances for which you were not convicted?

- (0) None
- (1) Friends
- (2) Acquaintances/strangers
- (3) Both

[] 36

If yes, How common are these fights?

- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once in year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently
- (0) Never

[] 37

36

Would you say fights such as these are more likely to occur if you are:

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause

Specify: _____

[]
38

Have you caused injury to other persons or yourself?

- (0) None
- (1) Friend
- (2) Acquaintance
- (3) Self
- (4) Both
- (5) Self and other

[]
39

IF (1)-(5) above: Would you say that injury is more likely to occur if you are sober or drinking?

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause

Specify: _____

[]
40

SECTION V - DEVELOPMENTAL AND BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

In this section I want to ask about your early life.

Q.70. (Family of origin - Permanent separations)

Were you raised by your parents, all of your life until age 16?
(Refers to a single set of parents) - Exclude separations of six months or less)

(a) Mother

- (0) No separation
- (1) Separation before age 10
- (2) Separation between age 10-16
- (11) Not applicable

If there was a separation, what was the reason?

- (1) Death
- (2) Divorce
- (3) Marital separation
- (4) Child protection
- (5) Illness
- (6) Other

(b) Father

- (0) No separation
- (1) Separation before age 10
- (2) Separation between age 10-16
- (11) Not applicable

If there was a separation, what was the reason?

- (1) Death
- (2) Divorce
- (3) Marital separation
- (4) Child protection
- (5) Illness

Q.71. (Temporary separations)

What temporary separations of from three to six months did you have from your parents, up to age 16?

- (0) None
- (1) From mother
- (2) From father
- (3) From both

If any separations, what was the reason?

- (1) Illness (any family members or self)
- (2) Illness predominantly alcohol (parent)
- (3) Employment
- (4) Marital separation, disputes
- (5) Child protection
- (6) Criminal event in family
- (7) Other family problems
- (8) Boarding school
- (9) Borstal placement, approved school, etc.

38

Q.72. (Leaving home)

At what age did you leave the home you were raised in?

CODE AGE

[]
47 48

Q.73. (Age begun work)

At what age did you begin to fully support yourself?

CODE AGE

[]
49 50

Q.74. (Family life rating)

How would you describe your family life when you were growing up - to age 16?

- (1) Happy
- (2) Some problems
- (3) Very unhappy - many problems

[]
51

Q.75. (Peer friendships)

When you were growing up did you live in a neighbourhood (area) where gangs were common?
Were you a member of a gang? (for a year or more)

- (1) No gangs
- (2) Gangs but not a member
- (3) A member of a gang

[]
52

Can you describe the sort of things the gang was involved in?

(i.e. did it get into trouble with police - conflict with other gangs)

Q.76. (Parent's employment)

Refers to father raising child, stepfather, grandfather, or adoptive father.

What was your father's employment?

- (1) Unskilled manual
- (2) Skilled manual
- (3) Clerical/supervisory
- (4) Managerial
- (5) Professional
- (6) Armed Forces
- (7) Other

Specify: _____

- (8) Unemployed

[]
53

And, your mother's employment? (if she worked outside of the home)

- (1) Unskilled manual
- (2) Skilled manual
- (3) Clerical/supervisory
- (4) Managerial
- (5) Professional
- (6) Armed Forces
- (7) Other

Specify: _____

- (8) Unemployed

[]
54

If "housewife", then ask:

What were your mother's qualifications or employment before marriage - if she worked?

Codes as above

[]
55

Q.77. (Parents' alcohol and drug treatment)

Did either of your parents ever receive treatment from any physician or psychiatrist for alcohol use or drug overdose?

What sort of treatment?

Was this ever a frequent occurrence? How many times did this occur?
Codes:

(a) Mother

(0) None

(1) Drugs

(2) Alcohol

(3) Both

[] 56

(0) None

(1) Inpatient

(2) Outpatient

[] 57

(0) None

(1) Repeated (three or more times)

(2) Occasional (once or twice)

[] 58

(b) Father

(0) None

(1) Drugs

(2) Alcohol

(3) Both

[] 59

(0) None

(1) Inpatient

(2) Outpatient

[] 60

(0) None

(1) Repeated (three or more times)

(2) Occasional (once or twice)

[] 61

Q.78. (Parents' criminal record)

Did either of your parents have a police or criminal record?

For what offenses?

	Yes	No	U.K.
(1) Mother: (a) Assaults	1	2	12
(b) Thefts	1	2	12
(c) Drunkenness offenses	1	2	12
(d) Other	1	2	12
Specify: _____			
(2) Father: (a) Assaults	1	2	12
(b) Thefts	1	2	12
(c) Drunkenness offenses	1	2	12
(d) Other	1	2	12
Specify: _____			

[] 62

[] 63

[] 64

[] 65

[] 66

[] 67

[] 68

[] 69

40

Q.79 (Parents' alcohol related problems)

Did your mother drink alcohol? Were there any problems with her drinking?

- (0) Mother totally abstained
- (1) Mother drank, no problems
- (2) Mother drank, slight problems
- (3) Mother drank, definite problems

[] 70

Specifically, did her drinking ever lead to fighting and injury?

If yes, to whom?

- (1) Injury to yourself
- (2) Injury to your father
- (3) Injury to siblings or other family members
- (4) Injury to friends
- (5) Damage to property - no personal injury

[] 71

[I]
72 73

How old were you when this first occurred?

CODE AGE

Did your father ever drink alcohol?

Were there any problems with his drinking?

- (0) Father totally abstained
- (1) Father drank, no problems
- (2) Father drank, slight problems
- (3) Father drank, definite problems

[]
74

Specifically, did his drinking ever lead to fighting or injury?

- (1) Injury to yourself
- (2) Injury to your mother
- (3) Injury to siblings or other family members
- (4) Injury to friends or self
- (5) Damage to property - no personal injury

[] 75

How old were you when this first occurred?

CODE AGE

[I]
76 77

Did injury ever occur when alcohol was not involved?

	Yes	No
(a) Yourself	1	2
(b) Mother	1	2
(c) Father	1	2
(d) Siblings	1	2
(e) Friends	1	2
(f) Property	1	2

[] 78
 [] 79
 [] 80 / [9]
 [] 6
 [] 7
 [] 8
 [] 9 - extra

Specifically, was the injury inflicted by:

- (1) Mother
- (2) Father
- (3) Both

[] 10

How old were you when you saw or experienced the first occurrence?

[I]
11 12

CODE AGE

- Was similar violence: (1) Occasional over long period of years (5+ years)
 (2) Occasional over short period of years (5- years)
 (3) Repeated over long period of years (5+ years)
 (4) Repeated over short period of years (5- years)

[] 13

Q.80. (Self Report of Convictions)

Do you have any other convictions?

I would like some general information on the number of convictions you have, and your age when they occurred.

JUVENILE CONVICTIONS (Age 20 and under)

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION
 AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER OF THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER OF ASSAULTS
 TOTAL JUVENILE CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP
 NUMBER OF BOPs
 NUMBER OF BOPs INVOLVING ASSAULT
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFFENCE
 NUMBER OF DRUNKENNESS OFFENCES (VII 59 - 12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFFENCES

[] 14-15
 [] 16-17
 [] 18-19
 [] 20-21
 [] 22-23
 [] 24-25
 [] 26-27
 [] 28-29
 [] 30-31
 [] 32-33
 [] 34-35
 [] 36-37

ADULT CONVICTIONS

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION
 AGE FIRST THEFT
 NUMBER OF ADULT THEFTS
 AGE FIRST ASSAULT
 NUMBER OF ADULT ASSAULTS
 TOTAL ADULT CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP
 NUMBER OF BOPs
 NUMBER OF BOPs INVOLVING ASSAULT
 AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFFENCE
 NUMBER OF DRUNKENNESS OFFENCES (VII 59 - 12)
 NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFFENCES

[] 38-39
 [] 40-41
 [] 42-43
 [] 44-45
 [] 46-47
 [] 48-49
 [] 50-51
 [] 52-53
 [] 54-55
 [] 56-57
 [] 58-59
 [] 60-61

JUVENILE ADMISSIONS: Total time in borstal (months)

TOTAL TIME IN APPROVED SCHOOLS
 TOTAL TIME IN YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTIONS
 TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO APPROVED SCHOOL
 TOTAL NUMBER OF ADM. TO YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION

[] 62-63
 [] 64-65
 [] 66-67
 [] 68
 [] 69

Q.81. (Alcohol in Previous Convictions)

Ask only if previous convictions are mentioned in Q.80.

(a) Of the last 5 convictions how many were committed under the influence of alcohol?

For how many would you say alcohol was the cause? (You could not have committed without alcohol)

[] 70

[] 71

(b) Of your first 5 convictions how many were committed under the influence of alcohol?

For how many of these would you say alcohol was the cause? (You could not have committed without alcohol)

[] 72

[] 73

Reg. No: _____

That has completed all of the questions I was going to ask you. As part of the study I would like to interview wives (or) partners in order to better understand some of the factors affecting you and your families lifestyle - just as I have asked you. Do you have any reasons why I should not contact your wife ... partner ... person you were living with at the time of the crime?
If yes, (note explanation)

Where could I contact her (send her a letter?)

Phone No: _____

Alternative address: _____

Phone No: _____

Special directions:

Will she be coming to visit you? Do you know when?

43

Place of Interview: _____

P. of Int.

Date: _____

Day
Month

Time: Commence _____ / End _____

Time in minutes

Other Present: _____

No. Present

NOTES

Atmosphere in Interview:-

- (1) Relaxed
- (2) Tense in certain sections
- (3) Tense throughout

- (1) Hesitant
- (2) Confident in response

- (1) Incomplete Interview
- (2) Refused to respond to certain questions
- (3) Complete Interview

Anecdotal Comments:

[10] / 5

[] 17

[]	18-19
[]	20-21
[]	22-23

[]	[]	[]
24	25	26

[] 27

[] 28

[] 29

[] 30

ALCOHOL AND CRIMINAL VIOLENCE

INTERVIEW SCHEDULE FOR WIVES AND COHABITEES

Conducted by -

Ted Myers
Alcohol Research Group
Edinburgh University

INTERVIEW SCHEDULE

SECTION I - INTRODUCTION

HUSBAND'S I.D.
SCHEDULE
CARD CODE
RES. CODE

PREAMBLE:

My name is _____ of the Alcohol Research Group, Edinburgh University. As you are aware, we are interviewing wives and ex-husbands of men who are serving their first prison sentence for either theft or assault.

Do you have any questions about the study which were left unanswered in the letter?

Let me remind you that what you say will be kept confidential. The information in no way will be fed back to any authorities or to your husband (partner). If there are any questions which you do not wish to answer please tell me, rather than give an inaccurate response.

Shall we begin?

Q.5. (Verification of marital status)

At the time of the offence was your husband -

- (1) Legally married to you and living with you?
- (2) Unmarried but living with you?
- (3) Legally separated from you, living alone?
- (4) Legally separated from someone, living with you?
- (5) Not legally separated from you, living alone?
- (6) Not legally separated, but living with you?
- (7) Marital situation "fluid"

How long had he been in this relationship with you?

Specify: _____ CODE TIME IN MONTHS

Note: Where appropriate (11) = Not applicable (12) = Not known

SECTION II - Identifying Information About Offence

There is some information about the offence you may be able to verify for me.

Q.11. (Major conviction)

As I don't have your husband's record with me, do you know what the major conviction was - for which your husband is now at Saughton?

Specify: _____
SEE CODING MANUAL

Q.12. (Date of offence)

Do you remember the date of the offence?

() Day () Month () Year

Q.13. (Day of week)

Do you know on what day of the week the offence your husband (partner) was in occurred?

- (1) Sunday
- (2) Monday
- (3) Tuesday
- (4) Wednesday
- (5) Thursday
- (6) Friday
- (7) Saturday

Q.14. (Time of day)

What time of day did it occur?

CODE TIME TO NEAREST HOUR (:)

[] [] []
1 2 3
[2] 4
[1] 5
[] [] []
6 7 8

case [2] 5

[] 70

[] [] []
71 72 73

case [3] 5

[] []
37 38

[] 39 [] 40
[] 41 [] 42
[] 43 [] 44

[]
45

[] []
46 47

SECTION IIB - DETAILED INVESTIGATION OF EVENT

As far as you know, how did the events leading up to and during the offence take place?

If not already known ask: In what way were you involved?

Now, there are a few details I would like to ask you about.

Q.18. (Setting)

Where did the offence occur? Do you know the address? (or) Can you give me an approximate location? ... type of place? etc.

ADDRESS OR PLACE: _____

CODE AREA

Was the place the event occurred:-

- (1) Your own home/home of extended family
- (2) Friend's home
- (3) Acquaintance's home
- (4) In pub or place where liquor sold
- (5) Just outside pub
- (6) Neighbourhood - just outside home
- (7) Public place, thoroughfare, transport
- (8) Other, _____

Specify: _____

Q.19. (Number present)

Do you know how many people saw or overheard what happened? How many?

CODE: ACTUAL NUMBER - (None = 00)

IF NONE, GO TO Q.24.

[] []
65 66

Q.20. (Others present - association)

Were you or any of the following persons present? (Exclude plaintiff)

- | | Yes | No |
|---------------------------------|-----|----|
| (a) Yourself | 1 | 2 |
| (b) Other family members | 1 | 2 |
| (c) Friends or relatives | 1 | 2 |
| (d) Neighbours or acquaintances | 1 | 2 |
| (e) Civilians - unknown | 1 | 2 |
| (f) Others | 1 | 2 |

If others, specify:- _____

[] 67
[] 68
[] 69
[] 70
[] 71
[] 72

Q.21. (Sex of others present)

If others than wife were present ask: Was the other person (group) _____?

If only wife present code: (3)

- (1) Male
- (2) Mixed (male and female)
- (3) Female

[] 73

REINDER :: THIS IS CONFIDENTIAL ::

Q.22. (Role of others present)

Do you know if any of those present assisted in any way? (husband or partner)

Do you know how many assisted? CODE NUMBER ASSISTING

[] []
74 75

Q.23. (Disposition of those assisting)

Were any of those persons charged? (12) Not known
(11) Not applicable
(1) Yes
(2) No
(3) Pending

IF YES, How many were convicted? CODE NUMBER
If any convicted ask: What was their relationship to your husband?
CODE TYPES OF RELATIONSHIP AS IN Q.20.

Specify relationships: _____

[] 76
[] 77
[] 78
[] 79
[] 80/81/82/83

[] []
62 63

[]
64

Q.24. (Reporting of crime)

Do you know when the offence was reported?

CODE: (12) Not known (00) = at time of offence

Do you know who reported the offence? Yes No

IF KNOWN: What was that person's relationship to your husband?

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family
- (3) Children or wife (Specify which:)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Civilian - unknown (or plaintiff - if above categories do not fit)
- (7) Self
- (8) Other

[] []
6 7

Q.25. (Ultior motive of reporting)

If the reporting person was not the police, and if not known, ask: Did that person have any personal reasons for reporting the offence at the time?

[]
8

Q.25(a) (Relationship to plaintiff)

VIOLENCE ONLY (ask if not known and if wife was not plaintiff)
Did you know who the other person involved was?

Yes No

IF YES, What was the other person's relationship to your husband (partner)

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family (Relative)
- (3) Wife/child
- (Specify:)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Intervening civilian
- (7) Shopkeeper
- (8) Proprietor or staff in pub
- (9) Other
- (Specify:)
- (12) Not known

How old would you estimate the "other person" to be?
CODE AGE IN YEARS

Q.26(b) THEFT ONLY

Was the party who laid the charge, or on behalf of whom the charge was laid a company or an individual person?

(1) Company or group (2) Individual

If company, specify: _____

[]
12

If an individual ask: What was his/her relationship to () husband or partner?

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family (Relative)
- (3) Wife/child
- (Specify:)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Intervening civilian
- (7) Shopkeeper
- (8) Proprietor or staff in pub
- (9) Other
- (Specify:)
- (12) Not known

(c) FOR VIOLENCE OR THEFT (if individual)

Was he/she male or female? (1) Male (2) Female (12) Not known

Q.27. (Weapons or aid)
VIOLENCE ONLY

Did he use any weapons or things to protect himself or to inflict injury? Yes No (IF NO GO TO Q.28)

IF YES: Ask, what weapons?

- (0) None
- (1) Firearm
- (2) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
- (3) Blunt instrument - coshes, knuckledusters, chains
- (4) Bottle or glass
- (5) Object at hand (such as chair)
- (6) Boot, fist
- (7) Other
- Specify: _____

[]
15

THEFT ONLY

Did he use any weapons, tools or aid to gain entry?

Yes No (IF NO GO TO SECT. II)

IF YES: What did he use?

- (0) None
- (1) Weapon
- (12) No entry - not applicable
- (2) Aid
- (3) Weapon and aid
- Specify: _____

[]
16

Q.28. (Plaintiff's use of weapons)

VIOLENCE ONLY

(What weapons were used by the other person?)

- (0) None
- (2) Firearm
- (3) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
- (4) Blunt instrument - coshes
- (4) Bottle or glass
- (5) Object at hand (i.e. chair)
- (6) Boot, fist
- (7) Other
- Specify: _____

[]
17

Q.30. (Assailant's Injury)
VIOLENCE ONLY

Was your husband (partner) injured? What injuries did he receive?
How serious were they?

- (1) Fracture
- (2) Fracture and wounds
- (3) Major wounds
- (4) Cuts, 1-5 stitches
- (5) Bruises

If any injuries, then ask:

How serious were they? Was treatment required?
Where did he receive treatment? Who was the attending physician? (if known)

- (0) None
- (1) In patient
- (2) Outpatient

Place of treatment: _____

Attending physician: _____

(Plaintiff's Injury)

VIOLENCE ONLY

Do you know if the other person was injured? Yes No

IF YES: To what extent?

- (1) Fracture
- (2) Fracture and wounds
- (3) Major wounds
- (4) Cuts, 1-5 stitches
- (5) Bruises
- (12) Not known

[] 21

[] 22

[] 23

SECTION IIC - PRECIPITATION OF THE CRIME

What were some of the factors which led your husband (partner) to do what he did?

Q.32. (Premeditation vs. Crime of opportunity)
SHOW RESPONDENT CARD

Which of the following best describes the approach your husband (partner) had to the crime?

- (1) His thoughts developed over time (days, weeks) into a plan
- (2) He felt like doing the same several times but did not plan
- (3) An hour or so before the idea developed
- (4) Ongoing activity/conflict (i.e. previous fight)
- (5) It was an escape reaction
- (6) Protection - he had to stand up
- (7) It just happened
- (8) None of these

Explain: _____

If 1, 2 or 4, ask: Were these thoughts more likely to come to him when he was?

If 3 ask : When the thoughts came to him was he:

- (1) Sober (no alcohol in previous 4 hours)
- (2) After a drink or two
- (3) After considerable drinking
- (4) Either sober or drinking

If 1-4, then ask:

Was it obvious to you - from your husband's conversation, thoughts or actions?

- | | | |
|---|-----|----|
| (a) Who the victim would be, what promises he would enter, etc? | Yes | No |
| (b) Approximate time? | 1 | 2 |
| (c) Specific date, or day of week? | 1 | 2 |
| (d) What injury (object) he wanted to inflict (secure)? | 1 | 2 |
| (e) Whether weapons or aid would be used? | 1 | 2 |
| (f) Did he observe the other person's behaviour, examine promises, or tell someone what he would do if the situation arose? | 1 | 2 |
| (g) Other thoughts | 1 | 2 |

Q.33. (Factors in committing offence) - Were any of the following factors in committing the offence?

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| a) Release from anger, frustration | Yes | No |
| b) Release from sadness, disappointment | 1 | 2 |
| c) Means to an end | 1 | 2 |
| d) Financially beneficial | 1 | 2 |
| e) Getting even with someone, revenge | 1 | 2 |
| f) Settling a disagreement, making a point | 1 | 2 |
| g) It would have been fun | 1 | 2 |
| h) He would have won a dare | 1 | 2 |
| i) Save himself embarrassment/avoid a problem/cover up | 1 | 2 |
| j) Protect himself/someone else | 1 | 2 |

[] 24

[] 25

[] 26
[] 27
[] 28
[] 29
[] 30
[] 31
[] 32

[] 33
[] 34
[] 35
[] 36
[] 37
[] 38
[] 39
[] 40
[] 41
[] 42

SECTION III - THE ALCOHOL FACTOR

(Husband's consumption in event) + (Prior week's consumption)

- 1) REFER TO QUESTIONS 13, 14, PAGE 2, CIRCLE DAY AND TIME ON THE APPROPRIATE REGIONS OF THE CHART (on page 10).

11) ASK: Did _____ ever drink alcohol? Yes No

IF YES, ask: Did he consume alcohol before the offense? and if so:

- (a) Could he have committed the offense without having alcohol? 1 Yes 2 No

(b) Did alcohol cause him to act as he did? 1 Yes 2 No

If not known already, ask: Has he consumed any alcohol in the year prior to the offense?

- 111 (DURATION OF DRINKING PERIOD) - MARK ACROSS MIDDLE OF DAY AS EXAMPLE:

First drink _____ Last drink _____

INDICATE THAT YOU ARE GOING TO FILL OUT A CHART IN CONSIDERABLE DETAIL ABOUT WHAT HUSBAND (PARTNER) DRANK THE WEEK BEFORE THE OFFENSE, COMMENCING ON THE DAY OF THE INCIDENT AND WORKING BACKWARDS.

ASK FOR EXAMPLE:

- (a) On _____ at what time did he take his first drink? (day of offense)
(b) Did he have any breaks from drinking if two hours or more?
(c) What was he drinking? Beer - Wine - Whiskey? What kind?
(d) How much beer - wine - spirits did he have in the morning?

PLACE NUMBER OF UNITS IN DRINKING PERIOD ABOVE LINE OF DURATION ACCORDING TO SCALE PAGE 10.

(IV) (COMPANIONSHIP)

Below line of duration enter the following, as they apply.

- Persons with whom respondent was with (consuming) (1) Alone
(2) Wife or partner
(3) Family
(4) Friends
(5) Other

(V) (PLACE OF CONSUMPTION) - as with companionship and directly below code:

- (13) Friend's home
(14) Home
(15) Pub
(16) Club
(17) At work
(18) Other

(VI) (SIZE OF PARTY) - Baseline companionship indicate size of party individual was drinking with.

Example: 1-5 = 5 persons

2, 1-5 = 5 in party, including wife and friends

(VII) (UNIT OF MEASUREMENT) - use same explanation as on schedule no. 1

Q.35. (Husband's consumption - Week prior to offense)

	Noon												p.m.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mon																								
Tues																								
Wed																								
Thurs																								
Fri																								
Sat																								
Sun																								

UNITS OF ALCOHOL:

- Spirits: 1 single = 1 unit
1 bottle = 31 units
Carlsberg sp.: 1/2 pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 4 units
Ordinary lager: 1/2 pint = 1 unit
1 can = 1.5 units
Table wine : 1 glass = 1 unit
1 bottle = 7.5 units
Export beer : 1 pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 2 units
Sherry : 1 glass = 1-2 units
Strong ale : 1/2 pint = 2 units

Q.37. Would your husband (partner) normally drink:
(1) More than
(2) Less than
(3) About the same
On the day of the event did he drink:
(1) Beer or wine
(2) Spirits (whisky)
(3) Mixture
Were there any (other) ways his drinking was different from normal?
What about his reasons for drinking?

Q.38. (Smoking)
About how many cigarettes was _____ smoking at the time of the offence?
(husband or partner)
CODE NUMBER

Q.39. (Drunkenness) - SHOW CARD
(a) If 1 is the way your husband (partner) behaves when he is sober and 9 is the way he behaves when he is the drunkest he has ever been, how would you describe his behaviour at the time of the offence? (as seen by wife)
Sober 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Drunkest he has been
(b) Would you say that he was feeling higher than other (normal) drinking sessions?
(1) Yes
(2) No

Q.40. (Medicines)
Was your husband taking any tablets or medicines:
Which of the following had he had that day? (Tick ✓)
How many of the following (tick ✓) CODE NUMBER OF TYPES
Sleeping
Epilepsy
Tranquillizers
Muscle relaxants
Antihistamine
Other, Specify: _____
What non-medical drugs had he had? How much?
Had he smoked any tea, or taken anything that may have changed the way he was feeling?

Q.41. (State of mind - Alcohol effects)
Which of the following describes what you believe to be your husband's state of mind at the time (or within 1 hour of the offence), apart from effects of alcohol?
Then ask: Which states of mind would you attribute to alcohol?
NOT ATTRIBUTABLE ATTRIBUTABLE
(a) Drunk (ask for attribute only) Yes No Yes No
(b) Angry, frustration Yes No Yes No
(c) Tired Yes No Yes No
(d) Afraid Yes No Yes No
(e) Worried, sad, disappointed Yes No Yes No
(f) Stunned or unreal Yes No Yes No
(g) More confident, sure, positive Yes No Yes No
(h) Like smashing things Yes No Yes No
(i) Feel cruel, like a fight, or argumentative Yes No Yes No
(j) Stillness, carelessness Yes No Yes No
(k) Happy, relaxed, warm Yes No Yes No
(l) Other Yes No Yes No
Specify: _____

Q.43. At that time did alcohol affect your husband's...?
Mood Yes No D.K.
Behaviour Yes No D.K.
Physical appearance (face, eyes, perspiration) Yes No D.K.
Movement Yes No D.K.
Speech Yes No D.K.

Q.44. (Problems) SHOW CARD
What special problems were on your husband's shoulders at the time of the offence?
a) Your, or another family member's health Yes No
b) Relationship with you. Yes No
c) Job problems Yes No
d) Money problems Yes No
e) His poor health Yes No
f) Sex problems Yes No
g) Loss of friendship Yes No
h) Death Yes No
i) Pregnancy, miscarriage Yes No

Q.45. (Special Occasions) SHOW CARD
What special occasions corresponded to the same time period (within 3 days) of the offence?
0) None
1) Formal event (wedding, christening)
2) Social occasion (dinner with friends, office party, works 'dot')
3) Sports event (football match)
4) Special celebration (birthday, new job)
5) Hogmanay, Christmas
6) Other

Q.46. (Plaintiff's consumption)
VIOLENCE ONLY (JSH ONLY IF PRESENT IN EARLY PART OR LAST STAGES OF EVENT)
Do you know if the other person had been drinking? (1) Yes (2) No (12) Not known
IF YES, How do you know? How were you most certain?
1) Was drinking with person
2) He/she was in area, or came out of drinking premises
3) His/her behaviour or appearance
4) Was told by someone
How much would you estimate he/she had to drink?
If 1 is what your husband is like when sober and 9 the drunkest you have seen him, where would you place the "drunk" person in the scale?
Sober 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Drunkest husband has been
SHOW SCALE

Q. 47 (Typical week's consumption)

I would like you to recall a typical week when your husband's life was perhaps more settled and was not "picked up" for an offence. Think of this week and I will ask you what your husband had to drink on a Monday. (Fill in as in C.35).

If individual can not recall a time before event ask about a time prior to imprisonment.

		P.M.															
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2		
Mon																	
Tues																	
Wed																	
Thurs																	
Fri																	
Sat																	
Sun																	

Do you feel that he drank more or less in the week prior to committing the offence than he would in the typical week?

- 1) More (Col. 16)
2) Less
3) Same

- 1) Before event (Col. 17)
2) After event

Week noted above was:

SECTION IIID - DRINKING SITUATIONS

Q. 48 (Comparison with wife's drinking)

Could you recall the last time you drank with your husband?

- (1) Yes
(2) No
(11) Not applicable

IF YES:

How many weeks was this before the offence? CODE NO. OF WEEKS
And how much did he drink?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
Wine _____
Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED AS IN QUESTION 35.

Was this typical?

- (1) Same as
(2) More than
(3) Less than

Did you drink more than or less than usual?

- (1) Same as
(2) More than
(3) Less than

Would you rate this as a pleasant experience?

- (1) Yes
(0) No

Q.50. (Binge Drinking)

Has your husband ever gone on a binge of drinking?

IF YES: When did this last occur? How many weeks before the offence?
CODE NUMBER OF WEEKS BEFORE OFFENCE
(Code only if within last year)

Do you have any idea how much and what kind of alcohol he consumed in a 24 hour period of highest consumption?

Specify: Units Beer _____
Wine _____
Whisky _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED _____

Over how many hours did he drink? (This figure may exceed 24 hours)

CODE NUMBER OF HOURS _____

Did he have any special reasons for getting drunk?

- (1) Family member's health
- (2) Relationship with you
- (3) Job problems
- (4) Money problems
- (5) His health
- (6) Sex problems
- (7) Loss of friendship
- (8) Death
- (9) Pregnancy, miscarriage
- (10) Formal family event (wedding, christening)
- (11) Social occasion (i.e. birthday, new job)
- (12) Hogmanay
- (13) Sports event
- (11,11) No special occasion, regular drinking

CODE FIRST THREE MENTIONED FREELY

Did he drink alone or with others? With whom?

- (1) Alone
- (2) With you
- (3) With friends
- (4) With other family members
- (5) Mixed group

How many similar situations occurred in the year prior to the offense?

CODE: (0) = None
or actual number of times

[] []
7 8
[] [] / [7]s
9-80-
[] []
6 7
[]
8
[] []
9 10

How do you feel about your own drinking?

- (1) Too little
- (2) O.K.
- (3) Sometimes too much
- (4) Too much

How do you feel about your husband's () drinking?

- (1) Too little
- (2) O.K.
- (3) Sometimes too much
- (4) Too much

Have you or others ever suggested he cut down?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

IF YES: Because of effect on you, him or them?

- (1) Effect on him
- (2) Effect on you or them
- (3) Both

[] 27
[] 29
[] 31
[] 32

Q.51. (Attitudes to drinking)

I am going to read you a number of phrases to which I want you to respond yes or no to the question...

Do you feel that alcohol can ever be good for:

- (a) Health
- (b) Creating friendships
- (c) Family relationships
- (d) Sexual relationships
- (e) Driving ability
- (f) Ability to work
- (g) Boredom
- (h) Forgetting problems

Do you feel that alcohol can ever be bad for:

- (a) Health
- (b) Creating friendships
- (c) Family relationships
- (d) Sexual relationships
- (e) Driving ability
- (f) Ability to work
- (g) Boredom
- (h) Forgetting problems

[] 11
[] 12
[] 13
[] 14
[] 15
[] 16
[] 17
[] 18
[] 19
[] 20
[] 21
[] 22
[] 23
[] 24
[] 25
[] 26

<p>17</p> <p>SECTION III - PROBLEM DRINKING</p> <p>Anyone who consumes alcohol regularly may have common experiences. Which of these have you known about, or noticed in your husband's behaviour, in the year prior to the offence?</p> <p>Q.55 (Restless without)</p> <p>Have you ever noticed restlessness or irritability in your husband at a certain time of the day when he was without a drink?</p> <p>IF YES: Did this ever interfere with what he was doing?</p> <p>Was this more common in the 6-month period before the offence than three years before? (Or) in period you have known him</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>(1) More common (2) Less common (3) Same</p> <p>Q.56 (Hangover)</p> <p>Did your husband ever have a hangover?</p> <p>IF YES: Has a hangover ever interfered with his work or caused him to be late for work?</p> <p>Were hangovers more common in the 6-month period before the offence than three years ago? (etc.)</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>(1) More common (2) Less common (3) Same</p> <p>Q.57 (Trembling)</p> <p>It is a common experience amongst people who drink to have their hands or parts of their body tremble or shake following a period of drinking. Did this ever occur to your husband/partner?</p> <p>IF YES: Has this ever interfered with his work, or doing tasks such as holding a glass or shaving?</p> <p>Was trembling or shaking more common in the 6-month period before the offence than three years before? (etc.)</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>(1) More common (2) Less common (3) Same</p> <p>[] 45</p> <p>[] 46</p> <p>[] 48</p> <p>[] 49</p> <p>[] 50</p> <p>[] 52</p> <p>[] 53</p> <p>[] 54</p> <p>[] 56</p>	<p>18</p> <p>Q.58 (Morning drink)</p> <p>Has your husband (partner) ever had to have a drink in the morning to help him relax, cure a hangover, or to settle himself?</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>IF YES: Was this more common in the period before the offence than three years prior?</p> <p>(1) More common (2) Less common (3) Same</p> <p>Q.59 (Amnesia)</p> <p>Has your husband (partner) done things over a period while he was drinking that he could not remember? (Events of 5 minutes or more)</p> <p>(1) Yes (2) No</p> <p>IF YES: Were these memory breaks more common in the 6-month period before the offence than three years before?</p> <p>(1) More common (2) Less common (3) Same</p> <p>[] 57</p> <p>[] 58</p> <p>[] 59</p> <p>[] 60</p>
--	--

Has he ever caused injury to other persons or himself?

- (0) None
- (1) Friend
- (2) Acquaintance
- (3) Self
- (4) Both
- (5) Self and other

IF (1)-(5): Would you say that injury was more likely to occur if he was sober or drinking?

- (1) N.A.
 - (2) Sober
 - (3) Drinking or having drunk
 - (4) Too much to drink
 - (5) Other cause
- Specify: _____

[] 39

[] 40

Q.79. In order to compare your drinking habits with other wives I would like to ask you what you drink in a normal week when your husband/partner is here.
(CODE ONLY DURATION OF SESSION AND UNITS CONSUMED)

a.m.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	p.m.	
Mon															
Tues															
Wed															
Thurs															
Fri															
Sat															
Sun															

From chart of wife's drinking code: WEEK'S TOTAL INTAKE (units)

- Max. Daily Intake
- Max. Session Intake
- Max. Rate: Units per hour
- DAY OF HIGHEST CONSUMPTION

[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []

Did you drink more during the week your husband committed the offence than the week you have just described?

- (0) Same
- (1) More
- (2) Less

[] 9

Did you drink more last week than when your husband was around?

- (0) Same
- (1) More
- (2) Less

[] 10

Regarding the offence, did your husband tell you what he would do? If so, how long before?

- (1) Minutes
- (2) Hours
- (3) Days
- (4) Weeks
- (5) Months

[] 11

How long have you known your husband?

CODE TIME IN MONTHS

[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []

Can you tell me your age?

CODE AGE

[] [] []
[] [] []
[] [] []

Place of interview: _____ PLACE OF INTERVIEW

Date of interview: _____ DAY MONTH YEAR

Time: Commence _____ / End _____ () TIME

Other persons present: _____ NO. PRESENT

[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []
[] [] [] []

25

NOTES

Atmosphere in Interview:-

- (1) Relaxed
- (2) Tense in certain sections
- (3) Tense throughout

[] 28

- (1) Hesitant
- (2) Confident in responses

[] 29

- (1) Incomplete interview
- (2) Refused to respond to certain questions
- (3) Complete interview

[] 30

Anecdotal Comments:

ALCOHOL AND CRIMINAL VIOLENCE

INTERVIEW SCHEDULE FOR PLAINTIFF IN VIOLENT EVENTS

PREAMBLE:

My name is _____ and I am from the Alcohol Research Group, Edinburgh University. As indicated in the letter sent to you - we are conducting a study relating the use of alcohol to different types of criminal offences. Your name, as a victim of an assault occurring on

_____, has been supplied to us from public record of court proceedings.

The questions I would like to ask you are to verify information we already have, as well as to learn more about factors which led to your involvement. The interview should take about $\frac{3}{4}$ -hour.

Anything you say will be strictly confidential and will not be discussed with anyone.

Shall we begin?

Conducted by:

T. Myers
Alcohol Research Group
Edinburgh University

SECTION II - INVESTIGATION OF EVENT

Before I ask for details, can you describe to me what happened and how the incident occurred?

Now, there are a few details I would like:

Q.13. (Day of week)

On what day of the week did the incident occur?

- (1) Sunday
- (2) Monday
- (3) Tuesday
- (4) Wednesday
- (5) Thursday
- (6) Friday
- (7) Saturday

Q.14. (Time of day)

Do you remember what time of day it was?

CODE TIME TO NEAREST HOUR

C.18. (Setting)

Where did the event occur? Do you know the address? (or) Can you give me an approximate location? ... type of place?

Specify:

CODE AREA

Was the place where the event occurred:

- (1) Your own home/home of extended family
- (2) Friend's home
- (3) Acquaintance's home
- (4) In pub or place where liquor sold
- (5) Just outside pub
- (6) Neighbourhood - just outside home
- (7) Public place, thoroughfare, transport
- (8) Other

Specify:

Q.20. (Others present - association)

Were any of the following persons present?

	Yes	No	Don't know
(a) Wife	1	2	12
(b) Other family members	1	2	12
(c) Friends or workmates	1	2	12
(d) Neighbours or acquaintances	1	2	12
(e) Civilians - unknown	1	2	12
(f) Others	1	2	12

If others, specify:

Q.26(a) (Relationship to Assailant)

What was your relationship to the convicted person?

- (1) Police
- (2) Extended family (Relative)
- (3) Wife/child (Specify:)
- (4) Friend or workmate
- (5) Neighbour or acquaintance
- (6) Intervening civilian
- (7) Shopkeeper
- (8) Proprietor or staff in pub
- (9) Other
- (12) Not known

Specify:

(c) Sex of plaintiff: CODE 1 } Male

2 } Female

Q.28. (Weapons or aid)

What weapons or aid did the convicted person use?

- (0) None
- (1) Firearm
- (2) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
- (3) Blunt instrument, coshes, knuckledusters, chains
- (4) Bottle or glass
- (5) Object at hand (such as chair)
- (6) Boot, fist
- (7) Other

Specify:

[] 67
[] 68
[] 69
[] 70
[] 71
[] 72
/[] s

[] 9

[] 14

[] 15

[] 45

[] 46 47

[] 62 63

[] 64

(Plaintiff's use of weapons)

What weapons did you use:

- (0) None
 - (1) Firearm
 - (2) Sharp instrument - knife, razor
 - (3) Blunt instrument - coshes, knuckledusters, chains
 - (4) Bottle or glass
 - (5) Object at hand
 - (6) Foot, fist
 - (7) Other
- specify: _____

Q. 29. (Plaintiff's convictions)

Did you receive any convictions for the incident?

- (12) Pending
- (1) Yes
- (2) No

If yes, what was the charge: _____

Q. 31. (Plaintiff's injury)

Were you injured? What injuries did you receive?
How serious were they?

- (1) Fracture
- (2) Fracture and wounds
- (3) Major wounds
- (4) Cuts, 1-6 stitches
- (5) Trauma

If any injuries, then ask:

Was treatment required? Where did you receive treatment?
Who as the attending physician? (if known)

Place of treatment: _____

Attending physician: _____

SECTION IIB - PRECIPITATION OF CRIME

What were some of the factors which led to the incident?

Q. 32. (Premeditation vs. Crime of Opportunity)

SHOW RESPONSE CARD

Before the incident had you ever thought of getting into a fight with the convicted person? Had you been in conflict or physical fights with that person on previous occasions?

Which of the following best describes how you felt or thought?

- (1) Your thoughts developed over time (days, weeks) into a plan
- (2) You felt like doing the same several times but did not plan
- (3) An hour or so before the idea developed
- (4) Ongoing activity/conflict (i.e. previous fight)
- (5) It was an escape reaction
- (6) Protection - you had to stand up
- (7) It just happened
- (8) None of these

Explain: _____

Would the thoughts be more likely to come to you when:

OR IF 3 ASK: When the thoughts came to you were you:

- (1) Sober (no alcohol in previous four hours)
- (2) After a drink or two
- (3) After considerable drinking
- (4) Either sober or drinking

IF RESPONSE IN Q. 32 is 1-3, ASK:

At least an hour or so before hand, what thoughts did you have?

	Yes	No
(a) Who it would be you would fight with	1	2
(b) Approximate time	1	2
(c) Specific date, or day of week	1	2
(d) Injury you wanted to inflict	1	2
(e) Weapons, aid you would use	1	2
(f) Observed other person's behaviour, examined or studied premises, or told someone what you would do ...	1	2
(g) Other thoughts	1	2
Specify: _____		

Q.33. (Factor of motivation)

Did you have any choice whether you would become involved?

IF YES: then ask: What was it for you? etc.

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| | Yes | No |
| Catharsis | 1 | 2 |
| (a) Release from anger, frustration | 1 | 2 |
| (b) Release from sadness, disappointment | 1 | 2 |
| Instrumental | 1 | 2 |
| (c) Means to an end | 1 | 2 |
| (d) Financially beneficial | 1 | 2 |
| Interpersonal | 1 | 2 |
| (e) Getting even with someone, revenge | 1 | 2 |
| (f) Settling a disagreement, making a point | 1 | 2 |
| Risktaking | 1 | 2 |
| (g) It would have been fun | 1 | 2 |
| (h) On a dare | 1 | 2 |
| Self defence | 1 | 2 |
| (i) Save yourself embarrassment/avoid some problem/cover up. | 1 | 2 |
| (j) Protection (self or other) | 1 | 2 |

Q.34 (a) (Final Escalation)

IF RESPONDED 1 to 4 IN Q.32) ASK:

When did you make the final decision to do what you did?
How long before?

IF RESPONDED 5 to 8 IN Q.32) ASK:

How long before ... did the dispute or conflict (plan) leading to the offence go on (continue)?

- | |
|-------------|
| (1) Minutes |
| (2) Hours |
| (3) Days |
| (4) Weeks |
| (5) Months |

(h) (Duration of act):

How long did the upset (fight) etc. last?

CODE TIME IN MINUTES

[] 33
[] 34
[] 35
[] 36
[] 37
[] 38
[] 39
[] 40
[] 41
[] 42

[] 43

[] 44
[] 45
[] 46

SECTION III - THE ALCOHOL FACTOR

Q.35. (Consumption in Event) - (Consumption in week prior to Incident)

REFER TO Q.13, 14, PAGE 3. CIRCLE DAY AND TIME OF THE APPROPRIATE MARGINS OF THE CHART.

ASK: Do (did) you ever drink alcohol? Yes No

IF YES, ASK: Did you consume alcohol before the offense?

IF YES, ASK: Could you have become involved in the incident without having consumed alcohol?

- | |
|---------|
| (1) Yes |
| (2) No |

ALSO ASK: Did alcohol cause you to act as you did?

- | |
|---------|
| (1) Yes |
| (2) No |

IF NOT KNOWN ALREADY ASK: Had you consumed alcohol in the last two years?

IF PERSON HAS NOT HAD A DRINK IN THE LAST TWO YEARS FILL IN PARTS IV AND V OF CHART ONLY.

INDICATE THAT YOU ARE GOING TO FILL OUT A CHART IN CONSIDERABLE DETAIL ABOUT THAT THE PERSON DRANK THE WEEK BEFORE THE OFFENSE - COMMENCING ON THE DAY OF THE OFFENSE AND WORKING BACKWARDS. ASK, FOR EXAMPLE:-

- a) On any or other at what time did you have your first drink of alcohol?
How long did you drink?
b) Did you have any treats from drinking of two hours or more?
c) What were you drinking? Beer - wine - whisky (nips)? What kind?
d) How much water, wine and spirits did you have in the morning?

III(a) DURATION OF DRINKING PERIOD

Mark across chart in appropriate time period as examples:

First drink	Last drink
	In session
	2nd. (break)

III(b-d) UNITS OF ALCOHOL - Place number of units of alcohol consumed above line of duration - according to scale below chart (page 10).

IV COMRADESHIP

Below "line of duration" code the following in period as they apply:

- | |
|---------------------|
| (1) Alone |
| (2) Wife or partner |
| (3) Family |
| (4) Friends |
| (5) Other |

V PLACE (OF DISRUPTION) - as with companionship and directly below code:

- | |
|-------------------------|
| (13) Friends' home |
| (14) Home/Relative home |
| (15) Pub |
| (16) Club |
| (17) At work |
| (18) Other |

VI SIZE OF PARTY - Beside companionship indicate size of party.

e.g. 1-5 = Five friends
2, 4-5 = Five in party including wife

VII SURETY OF SELF-REPORTING

M.B. - see schedule N O. 1

[] 47

[] 48

[] 49
[] 50
[] 51
[] 52
[] 53
[] 54
[] 55
[] 56
[] 57
[] 58
[] 59
[] 60
[] 61
[] 62
[] 63
[] 64
[] 65
[] 66
[] 67
[] 68
[] 69
[] 70
[] 71
[] 72
[] 73
[] 74
[] 75
[] 76
[] 77
[] 78
[] 79
[] 80

[] 5

[] 6
[] 7
[] 8
[] 9
[] 10
[] 11
[] 12
[] 13

Q.35. (Plaintive's consumption in week prior to incident)

a.m.	Noon												p.m.
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
Mon													
Tues													
Wed													
Thurs													
Fri													
Sat													
Sun													

Scale of Units:

Spirits: 1 single = 1 unit
1 bottle = 31 units

Ordinary beer: 1 pint = 1 unit
1 can = 1.5 units

Export beer: 1 pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 2 units

Strong ale: 1 pint = 2 units

Carlsberg Sp.: 1 pint = 2.5 units
1 can = 4 units

Table wine: 1 glass = 1 unit
1 bottle = 7.5 units

Sherry : 1 glass = 1-2 units

Q.36 (Consumption in event continued)
Would you estimate that you drank more or less than normal on the day of the offence?

(1) More than (2) Less than (3) About the same

Q.37. First ask: Would you normally drink _____? Then ask:
On the day of the event did you drink _____?
(If not already known)

- (1) Beer or wine
- (2) Spirits
- (3) Mixture
- (4) Nothing or N.A.

Were there other ways in which your drinking was different from normal?

Q.38. (Smoking)

Do you smoke? (tobacco)
About how many cigarettes were you smoking a day at the time of the offence?

[] 14
[] 15
[] 16
[] 17
[] 18
[] 19-20

Q.39a (Drunkiness)

SHOW CARD

If 1 is the way you feel when you are sober and 9 is the drunkest you have ever been, how would you say you were feeling at the time of the offence?

Sober 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Drunkest you have ever been

(b) Would you say that you felt higher than you normally would have when drinking?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 21
[] 22

Q.40. (Medicines)

Which of the following tablets or medicines had you had that day? Tick (✓)

- Sleeping
- Easiness
- Translucency
- Muscle relaxants for spasms
- Antibiotics
- Other

Specify: _____ CODE NO. OF TYPES
CODE TYPE

What non-medical drugs had you had that day? For example: Had you taken any L.S.D.,
cocked snuff, or taken anything else which may have changed the way you were feeling?

Specify: _____ CODE NO.

[] 23
[] 24
[] 25
[] 25 - extra

11

Q. 41. (Self description of State of Mind - Alcohol Effect)

On the day of the event (at least one hour before) - Which of the following states of mind did you experience apart from the effects of alcohol?

Then ask: Which states of mind would you attribute to alcohol?

	NOT ATTRIBUTABLE		ATTRIBUTABLE	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
(a) Drunk (ask for attribute only)	1	2	1	2
(b) Anger, frustration	1	2	1	2
(c) Tired	1	2	1	2
(d) Afraid	1	2	1	2
(e) Worried, sad, disappointed	1	2	1	2
(f) Stunned or unreal	1	2	1	2
(g) More confident, sure, positive	1	2	1	2
(h) Like smashing things	1	2	1	2
(i) Feel cruel, like a fight, or argumentative	1	2	1	2
(j) Stillness, carelessness	1	2	1	2
(k) Happy, relaxed, warm	1	2	1	2
(l) Other	1	2	1	2

Specify: _____

[27] [28] [29] [30] [31] [32] [33] [34] [35] [36] [37] [38] [39] [40] [41] [42] [43] [44] [45] [46]

Q. 42. (Reasons for drinking)

For which of the following reasons would you normally drink? or (Why do you drink?)

On the day of the event which reasons did you have for drinking?

	NORMAL		DAY OF EVENT	
	Yes	No	Yes	No
Companionship (with a group of friends)	1	2	1	2
Only to celebrate	1	2	1	2
For a good diet/health	1	2	1	2
Feeling the sensation of drinking	1	2	1	2
For the taste	1	2	1	2
To relax when under stress	1	2	1	2
Flow on buds	1	2	1	2
Have money	1	2	1	2

[50] [51] [52] [53] [54] [55] [56] [57] [58] [59] [60] [61] [62] [63] [64] [65]

Q. 43. At that time - Did alcohol affect you...?

or cause any change in you...?

	Yes	No	O.K.
Mood	1	2	12
Behaviour	1	2	12
Physical appearance (face, e.g. perspiration)	1	2	12
Movement (staggering)	1	2	12
Speech	1	2	12

[66] [67] [68] [69] [70]

Q. 44. (People present) - Show 100

What special problems did you have on your shoulders at this time?

(Record only if a problem)

	Yes	No
(a) Family member's health	1	2
(b) Relationship with wife or partner	1	2
(c) Job problems	1	2
(d) Money problems	1	2
(e) Poor health	1	2
(f) Sex problems	1	2
(g) Loss of friendship	1	2
(h) Death	1	2
(i) Pregnancy, etc.	1	2

[71] [72] [73] [74] [75] [76] [77] [78] [79] [80]

Q. 45. (Special occasions) - SHOW C130

What special occasions corresponded to the same time period of the incident? (Within 3 days)

- (0) None
- (1) Formal event (wedding, christening)
- (2) Social occasion (dinner with friends, office party, works 'do')
- (3) Sports event (football match)
- (4) Special celebration (birthday, new job)
- (5) Holiday, Christmas
- (6) Other: Specify: _____

[]/ [6]s
80

Q. 46. Plaintiff's consumption) VIOLENCE ONLY

Was the other, or had the other person been drinking?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No
- (12) Not known

[]
6

IF YES: How did you know? How were you most certain?

- (1) Was drinking with person
- (2) He/she was in area, or came out of drinking premises
- (3) Behaviour or appearance
- (4) Was told by someone
- (5) Other

[]
7

How much would you have estimated he/she had to drink?
at what type of alcohol?

CODE UNITS 45 IN Q. 35.

(Comparison with own Scale of Drunkenness) - SHOW SCALE

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19

Sobor

Drunkenst you have been

Comparing the other person to you, if 1 is when you are sober and 9 the greatest you have been, where would you place the other person?

If assault is rated on drunkenness scale ask:

Did you notice that he/she was drunk by his/her ...

	YES	NO	O.K.
(a) Mood	1	2	12
(b) Behaviour	1	2	12
(c) Physical appearance (eyes, face, etc.)	1	2	12
(d) Movement (staggering, staggering)	1	2	12
(e) Speech	1	2	12
(f) Other	1	2	12

[10] [11] [12] [13] [14] [15]

Q.47. (Typical week's consumption)

I would like you to recall a typical week, when you were not a victim of any offence which was known to the police. This may be about three months back. Think of this week and I shall ask you what you would have had to drink beginning on Monday. If cannot recall time before event - ask about a time after event.
(Codic at bottom of page)

a.m.	noon														p.m.
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	12
Mon															
Tues															
Wed															
Thurs															
Fri															
Sat															
Sun															

Do you feel that you drank more or less in the week prior to the typical week? (Col. 16)

- (1) More
(2) Less
(3) Same

Week prior was (1) before event (2) after event (Col. 17)

[] 16

[] 17

10-21	
22-25	
26-29	
30-33	
34-37	
38-41	
42-45	
46-49	
50-53	
54-55	

SECTION IIIB - DRINKING SITUATIONS

Q.48. (Comparison - when drinking with partner)

IF RECALLED: Can you recall the last time you drank with your partner?

- (1) Yes
(2) No
(11) Not applicable

IF YES: How many weeks was that before the offence?

The last time you drank with your partner what, and how much, did you drink?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
Wine _____
Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED AS IN QUESTION 35.

Was this typical?

- (1) Same as
(2) More than
(3) Less than

Did your wife drink more or less than usual?

- (1) Same as
(2) More than
(3) Less than

Would you rate this as a pleasant experience? (1) Yes () No

Q.49. (Comparison with friends' drinking)

Can you think of the last time you drank with 2 or more friends when your partner was not there? (Prior to day of offence)

- (1) Yes
() No
(11) Not applicable

IF YES: How many weeks was this before the offence?

CODE TYPE IN WEEKS

How much did you all drink?

How many were drinking, including you?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
Wine _____
Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS ÷ NO. IN PARTY

[] 54

[] 55

[] 56

[] 57

[] 58

[] 59

[] 60

[] 61

[] 62

[] 63

Q. 46. (Comparison with friends' drinking contd.)

Was this typical?

- (1) Yes
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than

Did you drink more or less than your friends?

- (1) Same
- (2) More
- (3) Less

Q. 50. (Binge drinking)

Not everyone drinks the same amount day in and day out. We usually have periods or days when we drink considerably more. I would like you to recall the biggest binge, or the most you have drunk in a 24 hour period - sometime within the last year. Does one time stand out? Admittedly, if it is the biggest drink you will not be able to recall it all! Think about this time and I will ask you some questions.

How many months (weeks) before the offence did this occur? CODE NUMBER OF WEEKS BEFORE INCIDENT

How much and what kind of alcohol did you consume in the 24 hours of highest consumption?

Specify: Beer _____ Type _____
Wine _____
Spirits _____

CODE TOTAL UNITS CONSUMED AS IN QUESTION 35

Over how many hours did you drink? (This figure may exceed 24 hours)

CODE HOURS DURATION (To maximum of 24)

513 you have any special reasons for getting drunk?

- (1) Family member's health
- (2) Relationship with wife (partner)
- (3) Job problems
- (4) Money problems
- (5) Your health
- (6) Sex problems
- (7) Loss of friendship
- (8) Death
- (9) Poverty, alcoholism
- (10) Formal family event (wedding, christening)
- (11) Special occasion (i.e. birthday, new job)
- (12) Holiday
- (13) Short event
- (14) If no special occasion, regular drinking

CODE FIRST TIME DRUNK FREQUENTLY

(Binge drinking contd.)

Did you drink alone or with others? With whom?

- (1) Alone
- (2) With _____ (partner)
- (3) With friends
- (4) With other family members
- (5) Mixed group

How many times did similar situations occur in the year prior to the offence. How frequent were they?

Code. () = none or actual number

Q. 51. Attitudes to drinking)

I am going to read you a number of phrases to which I want you to respond yes or no to the questions:-

Do you feel that alcohol can ever be good for:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|----|
| | Yes | No |
| (a) Health | 1 | 2 |
| (b) Creating friendships | 1 | 2 |
| (c) Family relationships | 1 | 2 |
| (d) Sexual relationships | 1 | 2 |
| (e) Driving ability | 1 | 2 |
| (f) Ability to work | 1 | 2 |
| (g) Freedom | 1 | 2 |
| (h) Forgetting problems | 1 | 2 |

Do you feel that alcohol can ever be bad for:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|----|
| | Yes | No |
| (a) Health | 1 | 2 |
| (b) Creating friendships | 1 | 2 |
| (c) Family relationships | 1 | 2 |
| (d) Sexual relationships | 1 | 2 |
| (e) Driving ability | 1 | 2 |
| (f) Ability to work | 1 | 2 |
| (g) Freedom | 1 | 2 |
| (h) Forgetting problems | 1 | 2 |

IF MARRIED OR LIVING WITH SOMEONE

- Do you feel your spouse drinks:
- (1) Too little
 - (2) C.K.
 - (3) Sometimes too much
 - (4) Too much
 - (11) Not applicable

How do you feel about his/her attitude to your drinking?

- (1) O.K.
- (2) She could be more tolerant

How do you feel about your own drinking?

- (1) Too little
- (2) O.K.
- (3) Sometimes too much
- (4) Too much

Have you ever thought of cutting down on your own drinking?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

Have others ever suggested you cut down?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

If YES: Because of effect on you or on them?

- (1) Effect on you
- (2) Effect on them
- (3) Both

Have any of your friends' drinking habits ever worried you?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

Q. 52. (History of drinking)

At what age did you first taste alcohol? CODE AGE

At what age did you first take a drink on your own? CODE AGE

Did you ever consume alcohol in the presence of your parents as a youth?

Yes or No

If YES: At what age did you first do so? CODE AGE

Q. 53.

Did your parents approve of your drinking as a child or youth?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

Did you ever get drunk (intoxicated) in front of your parents?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

If YES, did your parents approve of this?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

Q. 54. (Comparison with parents drinking)
IF MALE ask about FATHER; IF FEMALE ask about MOTHER.
Would you say that your _____ consumed more or less than you?

- (1) Same
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than
- (12) Don't know

Would you say that your _____ consumed more alcohol or less than your spouse or partner?

- (1) Same
- (2) More than
- (3) Less than
- (12) Don't know

SECTION III - ALCOHOL OUTLET PROBLEMS

Everyone who consumes alcohol regularly may have some common experiences. I would like to know which of these you may have experienced in the year prior to the incident.

Q.55. (Restless without)

Did you ever feel restless or irritable at a certain time of the day without a drink?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 45

IF YES: Did it interfere with what you were doing?
Or, were there times when you couldn't think of anything else but getting a drink?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 46

Had this ever been noticed by others?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 47

Did these times become more common in the six month period prior to the incident than 3 years before?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 48

Q.56. (Hangover)

Did you ever have a hangover?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 49

IF YES: Has the hangover ever interfered with your work?
Or, has it ever caused you to be late or absent from work?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 50

Have others ever complained to you about your behaviour when you have a hangover?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 51

Did these hangovers become more common in the six month period prior to the incident than 3 years before?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 52

Q.57. (Trembling)

It's quite a common experience amongst people who drink to have their hands or parts of their body tremble or shake the next morning. Have you ever noticed this?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 53

IF YES: Has this ever interfered with your work, or tasks such as holding a glass or shaving?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 54

Have others ever commented on this shaking?

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 55

Has this become more common in the six month period prior to the incident than 3 years before?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 56

Q.58. (Morning drink)

Did you ever have a drink in the morning to help you relax, cure a hangover or to settle yourself? (within 3 hrs. of waking)

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 57

IF YES: Was this more common in the six months before the incident than 3 years ago?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 58

Q.59. (Amnesia)

Have you ever done things while you were drinking which you are completely unable to remember? (Events of 5 minutes or more)

- (1) Yes
(2) No

[] 59

IF YES: Were these memory breaks more common in the six months before the incident than 3 years before?

- (1) More common
(2) Less common
(3) Same

[] 60

Q. 60. (Health Problems - Physical)

Have you had any of the following health problems:
- (a) ulcer or stomach problems, (b) chest or heart pain,
(c) sleeplessness in the last two years? (For sleeplessness score only if one night
per week for 3 months OR a period of 4 days continuous sleeping difficulty)

Yes: - Specify _____
No _____
Code 1 for (a), plus 2 for (b), plus 4 for (c)

IF YES: Have you ever received medical treatment or been hospitalized for
any of these problems.

Specify _____

Did your doctor or others ever relate these problems to alcohol?

Did friends or family ever suggest that alcohol may be a cause?

Does drinking make these problems worse?

CODE IF PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH ALCOHOL BY:

- (1) Self
- (2) Others
- (3) Both

[] 61

[] 62

Q. 61. (Medications)

Has a doctor ever prescribed, or have you taken, any medication in the last
two years for:

	Yes	No
Sleeping	1	2
Epilepsy	1	2
Tranquillizers	1	2
Muscle relaxants for shakiness	1	2
Antihistamines	1	2
Other	1	2

Specify: _____

[] 63
[] 64
[] 65
[] 66
[] 67
[] 68

Q. 62. (Emotional or psychiatric)

Have you any history of emotional problems, including visits to
psychiatrist or psychiatric hospital within the last two years?

Yes
No

IF YES: Did the doctor tell you to stop drinking?

OR Do you feel alcohol was a part of the problem

CODE IF ALCOHOL ASSOCIATED BY: (1) Self
(2) Other
(3) Both

Was violence or being unable to control your temper in any way a part
of the problem?

- (1) Yes
- (2) No

[] 69

[] 70

Q. 63. (Social Problems)

Have any of the following occurred to you in the year before the incident as a result
of your drinking?

	Yes	No
(a) Spent time in police cells to sober up	1	2
(b) Was refused drink or asked to leave pub	1	2
(c) Barred from restaurant, cinema, etc.	1	2
(d) Slept outdoors unable to make it home	1	2
(e) Friends refused to drink with you	1	2
(f) Police warned you about your drinking	1	2
(g) You were asked to leave accommodation	1	2

[] 71
[] 72
[] 73
[] 74
[] 75
[] 76
[] 77

24

[] 31

[] 32

[] 33

[] 34

[] 35

[] 36

[] 37

Have you ever gone beyond shouting and struck at your partner or child with a fist or object - for which you were not convicted?

- (0) Never
- (1) Partner
- (2) Children
- (3) Both

IF (1), (2) or (3): How frequently?

- (0) Never
- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once in year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently

Would you say this was more likely to have occurred if you were:

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other

Specify:

Have you ever caused injury (extensive enough either to be seen or require treatment) to partner or child or yourself in such an incident?

- (0) None
- (1) Partner
- (2) Children
- (3) Both
- (4) Self
- (5) Self and other

If any injury (1)-(5):

Would you say that injury is more likely to occur if you are sober, or drinking?

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause

Specify:

Q.69. (Non-physical violence with friends)

Have you ever been in physical fights or struck at friends or acquaintances?

- (0) None
- (1) Friends
- (2) Acquaintances/strangers
- (3) Both

If yes, how common are these fights?

- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once a year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently
- (0) Never

23

[] 12

[] 13

[] 14

[] 15

[] 16

[] 17

[] 18

[] 19

[] 20

[] 21

[] 22

[] 23

[] 24

[] 25

[] 26

[] 27

[] 28

[] 29

[] 30

Q.67. (Socializing)

SHOW CARD

Which of the following activities would you normally participate in each week?

To what extent?

	More than once	Once	Fortnightly	N.A.
(a) Play darts	3	2	1	11
(b) Talking to neighbours, shopkeepers or people at work	3	2	1	11
(c) Visiting with relatives	3	2	1	11
(d) Visiting friends in their or own home	3	2	1	11
(e) Going to party or social	3	2	1	11
(f) Going to pub, club	3	2	1	11
(g) Going to cinema, bingo	3	2	1	11
(h) Attending church	3	2	1	11
(i) Attending soccer, football, going to bookies	3	2	1	11
(j) Reading book or magazine	3	2	1	11
(k) Doing hobby (golf, fishing)	3	2	1	11
(l) Watching television	3	2	1	11
(m) Working on bike, car or something around house	3	2	1	11
(n) Karate, weight training	3	2	1	11
(o) Playing football, soccer, etc.	3	2	1	11

Q.68. (Non-physical Violence)

All of us have arguments and conflicts within and outside of the family.

How common are verbal disagreements and arguments in your family?

- (0) Never
- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once a year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently

Have you ever shouted at your spouse or child in anger or ever had outbursts of shouting at

- (0) Never
- (1) Wife
- (2) Children
- (3) Both

IF (1), (2) or (3): How common are these outbursts?

- (1) Less than once a year
- (2) Once a year
- (3) More than once a year
- (4) Once a month or more frequently

Would you say they are more likely to have occurred if you were sober or drinking?

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause:

Specify:

Would you say fights such as these are more likely to occur if you are:

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause

Specify: _____

Have you ever caused injury to other persons or yourself?

- (0) None
- (1) Friend
- (2) Acquaintance
- (3) Self
- (4) Both
- (5) Self and other

IF (1)-(5): Would you say that injury is more likely to occur if you are sober or drinking?

- (11) N.A.
- (1) Sober
- (2) Drinking or having drunk
- (3) Too much to drink
- (4) Other cause:

Specify: _____

Q.74. (Family life rating)

How would you describe your family life when you were growing up - up to age 16?

- (1) Happy
- (2) Some problems
- (3) Very unhappy - many problems

Q.75. (Peer friendships)

When you were growing up did you live in a neighbourhood (area) where gangs were common? Were you a member of a gang? (for a year or more)

- (1) No gangs
- (2) Gangs but not a member
- (3) A member of a gang

Can you describe the sort of things the gang was involved in? (i.e. did it get into trouble with police - conflict with other gangs?)

Q.80. (Self Report of Convictions)

Do you have any record of convictions for crimes or offences? I would like some general information on the number of convictions you have, and your age when they occurred.

JUVENILE CONVICTIONS (Age 20 and under)

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION

AGE FIRST THEFT

NUMBER OF THEFTS

AGE FIRST ASSAULT

NUMBER OF ASSAULTS

TOTAL JUVENILE CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP

NUMBER OF BOPs

NUMBER OF BOPs INVOLVING ASSAULT

AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFFENCE

NUMBER OF DRUNKENNESS OFFENCES (VII 59 - 12)

NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFFENCES

ADULT CONVICTIONS

CRIMINAL: AGE FIRST CONVICTION

AGE FIRST THEFT

NUMBER OF ADULT THEFTS

AGE FIRST ASSAULT

NUMBER OF ADULT ASSAULTS

TOTAL ADULT CONVICTIONS

OFFENCES: AGE FIRST BOP

NUMBER OF BOPs

NUMBER OF BOPs INVOLVING ASSAULT

AGE FIRST DRUNKENNESS OFFENCE

NUMBER OF DRUNKENNESS OFFENCES (VII 59 - 12)

NUMBER OF DRUNKEN DRIVING OFFENCES

JUVENILE ADMISSIONS: Total time in borstal (months)

TOTAL TIME IN APPROVED SCHOOLS

TOTAL TIME IN YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTIONS

TOTAL NO. OF ADM. TO APPROVED SCHOOL

TOTAL NUMBER OF ADM. TO YOUNG OFFENDERS INSTITUTION

Q.81. (Alcohol in Previous Convictions)

Ask only if previous convictions are mentioned in Q.80.

(a) If the last 5 convictions how many were committed under the influence of alcohol?

For how many would you say alcohol was the cause? (You could not have committed without alcohol)

(b) If your first 5 convictions how many were committed under the influence of alcohol?

For how many of these would you say alcohol was the cause? (You could not have committed without alcohol)

[] 14-15

[] 16-17

[] 18-19

[] 20-21

[] 22-23

[] 24-25

[] 26-27

[] 28-29

[] 30-31

[] 32-33

[] 34-35

[] 36-37

[] 38-39

[] 40-41

[] 42-43

[] 44-45

[] 46-47

[] 48-49

[] 50-51

[] 52-53

[] 54-55

[] 56-57

[] 58-59

[] 60-61

[] 62-63

[] 64-65

[] 66-67

[] 68

[] 69

[] 70

[] 71

[] 72

[] 73

Place of Interview: _____ P. of Int. _____

Date: _____ Day _____

Month _____

Time: Commenced _____ / End _____ Time in minutes _____

Other Present: _____ No. Present _____

NOTES

Atmosphere in Interview:-

- (1) Relaxed
- (2) Tense in certain sections
- (3) Tense throughout

- (1) Hesitant
- (2) Confident in response

- (1) Incomplete Interview
- (2) Refused to respond to certain questions
- (3) Complete Interview

Anecdotal Comments:

[10] / 5

[] 17

[] 18-19
[] 20-21
[] 22-23

[] 24
[] 25
[] 26

[] 27

[] 28

[] 29

[] 30

APPENDIX 3

TABLES AND FIGURES TO CHAPTER 5

TABLE A5.2

LENGTH OF SENTENCE IN DAYS FOR THE STUDY SUBGROUPS

	Assailants		Controls		Total
	N	Cumulative %	N	Cumulative %	
Under 30 days	5	(10)	4	(8)	9
31 - 60 days	5	(20)	9	(26)	14
61 - 90 days	15	(50)	15	(56)	30
91 - 180 days	8	(66)	11	(68)	19
181 + days	17	(100)	11	(100)	28
	50		50		100

$$\chi^2 = 3.01 \quad \text{d.f.} = 4 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.3

COURT LEVEL WHERE PRESENT CONVICTION WAS GIVEN FOR THE STUDY SUBGROUPS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Sheriff Summary	27	44	71
Sheriff Solemn	12	4	16
High Court of Judiciary	11	2	13
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 14.3 \quad \text{d.f.} = 2 \quad p < .001$$

TABLE A5.4

SENTENCE OPTION FOR PRESENT OFFENCE BY ASSAILANTS AND
CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Imprisonment only	38	34	72
Optional sentence	8	9	17
Failure to pay	4	7	11
	50	50	100

$\chi^2 = 1.09$ d.f. = 2 n.s.

TABLE A5.5(a)

LENGTH OF SENTENCE BY SENTENCE OPTION FOR ASSAILANTS

	Imprisonment only		Optional Sentence		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
Under 90 days	14	(36.8)	11	(91.7)	25	(50.0)
91 + days	24	(63.2)	1	(8.3)	25	(50.0)
	38	(100.0)	12	(100.0)	50	(100.0)

$$\chi^2 = 8.9 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad p < .01$$

TABLE A5.5.(b)

LENGTH OF SENTENCE BY SENTENCE OPTION FOR CONTROLS

	Imprisonment only		Optional Sentence		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
Under 90 days	13	(38.2)	15	(53.6)	28	(56.0)
91 + days	21	(61.8)	1	(4.5)	22	(44.0)
	34	(100.0)	16	(100.0)	50	(100.0)

$$\chi^2 = 11.4 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad p < .001$$

TABLE A5.6

AGE (AT THE TIME OF THE INTERVIEW) OF ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants		Controls		Total	
	N	Cumulative %	N	Cumulative %	N	Cumulative %
20 and under	5	(10)	2	(4)	7	(7)
21 - 25	23	(56)	30	(64)	53	(60)
26 - 30	8	(72)	12	(88)	20	(80)
31 +	14	(100)	6	(100)	20	(100)
	50		50		100	

Mean Age 28.3 years 25.1 years

$z = 0.61$; d.f. = 98; n.s. Mann-Whitney

TABLE A5.7

AREA OF RESIDENCE OF THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

	Assailants		Controls		Total
	N	Cumulative %	N	Cumulative %	N
Edinburgh and District	11	(22)	18	(36)	29
Lothian and Borders - Rural	9	(40)	8	(52)	17
Glasgow and Strathclyde	16	(72)	9	(70)	25
Other	14	(100)	15	(100)	29
	50		50		100

$\chi^2 = 3.7$ d.f. = 3 n.s.

TABLE A5.8

CONJUGAL STATUS OF THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Married			
Living with wife	33	26	59
Cohabiting	14	22	36
Fluid	3	2	5
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 2.8 \quad \text{d.f.} = 2 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.9

RATING OF CURRENT CONJUGAL RELATIONSHIP BY ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Good	35	36	71
Occasionally good	7	10	17
Poor	8	4	12
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 2.8 \quad \text{d.f.} = 2 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.10

RATING OF WIFE/COHABITEE AS A CONFIDANTE BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

RATING	Assailants		Controls		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
0	6	(12.4)	7	(14.4)	13	(13.4)
1	3	(6.2)	6	(12.4)	9	(9.3)
2	2	(4.2)	8	(16.4)	10	(10.3)
3	37	(76.2)	38	(57.8)	65	(67.0)
	48	(100.0)	49	(100.0)	97	(100.0)

$$\chi^2 = 5.9$$

d.f. = 3

n.s.

TABLE A5.11

NUMBER OF CHILDREN REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	12	9	21
1-2	23	29	52
3 or more	15	12	27
	50	50	100

Mean number
of children

1.9 (S.D.=1.7) 1.7 (S.D.=1.4)

$$\chi^2 = 1.45$$

d.f. = 2

n.s.

TABLE A5.12

EMPLOYMENT STATUS OF ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Full or part-time work	32	24	56
Unemployed	18	26	44
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 1.98 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.13

TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT OF ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Unskilled	26	19	45
Skilled or partially skilled	24	31	55
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 1.28 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.14

HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION ACHIEVED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

LEVEL	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
No qualifications	24	22	46
Education Certi- ficate	4	4	8
"O" Level	7	4	11
"A" Level or Higher	1	2	3
Some Tech/	6	9	15
Complete Tech/	8	9	17
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 1.89$$

d.f. = 5

n.s.

TABLE A5.15(a)

GANG MEMBERSHIP BY SUBGROUP (ALL RESPONDENTS)

	Assailants		Controls		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
No gangs and non-member	35	(70.0)	24	(49.0)	59	(59.6)
Member of gang	15	(30.0)	25	(51.0)	40	(40.4)
	50	(100.0)	(50)	(100.0)	99	(100.0)

$$\chi^2 = 3.7$$

$$d.f. = 1$$

$$p < .05$$

TABLE A5.15(b)

GANG MEMBERSHIP BY SUBGROUP (EXCLUDING THOSE WHO REPORTED NO GANG TO BE AVAILABLE FOR MEMBERSHIP)

	Assailants		Controls		Total	
	N	%	N	%	N	%
Non-member	21	(58.3)	15	(37.5)	36	(47.4)
Member	15	(41.7)	25	(62.5)	40	(52.6)
	36	(100.0)	40	(100.0)	76	(100.00)

$$\chi^2 = 2.5$$

$$d.f. = 1$$

$$n.s.$$

TABLE A5.16

QUALITY OF LIFE IN FAMILY OF ORIGIN AS REPORTED BY
ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
"Happy"	27	22	49
"Some Problems"	16	21	37
"Very unhappy"	7	7	14
	50	50	100

TABLE A.5.17(a)

PERMANENT SEPARATION FROM MOTHER REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	39	38	77
Separation under age of 15	11	12	23
	50	50	100

TABLE A5.17(b)

PERMANENT SEPARATION FROM FATHER REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	34	40	74
Separation under age of 15	16	10	26
	50	50	100

TABLE A5.18 (a)

FATHER'S TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Unskilled	9	12	21
Skilled or partially skilled	41	38	79
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = .24 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A 5.18 (b)

MOTHER'S TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
Unskilled	33	31	64
Skilled or partially skilled	17	19	36
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = .04 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.19(a)

FATHER'S ALCOHOL-RELATED PROBLEMS AS REPORTED BY
ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

PROBLEMS REPORTED	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	38	30	68
Some - major	12	20	32
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 2.25 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.19(b)

MOTHER'S ALCOHOL-RELATED PROBLEMS AS REPORTED BY
ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

PROBLEMS REPORTED	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	39	43	82
Some - major	11	7	18
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = .60 \quad \text{d.f.} = 1 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.20 (a)

FATHER'S TREATMENT FOR DRUGS AND/OR ALCOHOL REPORTED BY
ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	44	43	87
Drugs or alcohol	5	6	11
	49	49	98

TABLE A5.20 (b)

MOTHER'S TREATMENT FOR DRUGS AND/OR ALCOHOL REPORTED BY
ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	43	48	91
Drugs or alcohol	6	2	8
	49	50	99

TABLE A5.21 (a)

FATHER'S CRIMINAL RECORD REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	33	38	71
Yes	17	12	29
	50	50	100

TABLE A5.21 (b)

MOTHER'S CRIMINAL RECORD REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS
AND CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	48	47	95
Yes	2	3	5
	50	50	100

TABLE A5.22

PARTICIPATION IN SOCIAL ACTIVITIES BY ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

	% Assailants Participating	% Controls Participating	Activity Score \bar{x}	S.D.
<hr/>				
Activity Group A (Group Interaction)				
Play Darts	62	64	2.2	.03
Talk neighbours	78	72	2.8	.08
Visit relatives	80	74	2.3	.13
Visit friends	70	78	2.3	.22
Attend parties	46	32	1.4	.01
Play soccer	46	42	2.0	.06
Activity Group B (Possible Group Interaction)				
Go to Pub	92	94	2.7	.08
Go to Cinema	48	60	1.5	.05
Attend Church	20	6	1.4	.49
Attend soccer	48	40	1.6	.01
Activity Group C (Non-Group Interaction)				
Read	58	70	2.6	.04
Hobby	54	62	2.2	.06
Watch T.V.	88	80	2.8	.12
Work on bike/ housework	70	52	2.5	.00
Fitness	36	32	2.6	.04
<hr/>				

TABLE A5.23

PARTICIPATION SCORES FOR ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS
(PARTICIPANTS AND NON-PARTICIPANTS INCLUDED)

	Assailants	Controls	Max.	Range of
	\bar{X}	\bar{X}	poss. score	poss. scores
Activity Group A	5.9	6.2	18	1-14
" " B	3.5	2.9	12	1-9
" " C	5.4	4.9	15	1-15
All activities	14.8	14.0	45	8-32

TABLE A5.24

NUMBER OF MATES REPORTED BY THE ASSAILANTS AND
THE CONTROLS

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
None	3	8	11
1-5	22	17	39
6-10	7	12	19
11+	18	13	31
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 5.04$$

$$d.f. = 3$$

n.s.

TABLE A5.25

CONFIDANT RATINGS BY SUBGROUP

	Assailants	Controls	Total
	N	N	N
No confidant	20	27	47
Rating 1-5	17	16	33
Rating 6 or more	13	7	20
	50	50	100

$$\chi^2 = 2.9 \quad \text{d.f.} = 2 \quad \text{n.s.}$$

TABLE A5.26

PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS AND CONTROLS

Type of Conviction	Assailants		Controls		Significance		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	z	df	p
Assaults	3.35	(4.85)	1.80	(2.90)	-1.98	97	< 0.05
Thefts	4.64	(7.03)	12.96	(13.43)	-4.36	96	< 0.001
Breach of the Peace	4.10	(6.00)	2.14	(3.36)	-2.19	97	< 0.05
*All convictions	12.73	(14.95)	17.70	(16.16)	-1.30	96	n.s.

* These include the three types of conviction referred to above, plus additional convictions not referred to.

TABLE A5.27

AGE AT FIRST OFFENCE FOR THE ASSAILANTS AND THE CONTROLS

CATEGORY OF OFFENCE	Assailants		Controls		Level of Significance		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.			
Assault	18.3	(3.9)	17.5	(1.9)	t=0.99	d.f.=52	n.s.
Theft	14.9	(4.3)	15.7	(6.2)	t=0.59	d.f.=76	n.s.
Breach of peace	17.8	(5.5)	16.2	(2.7)	t=1.26	d.f.=56	n.s.
All types of offences	15.8	(6.1)	15.4	(6.1)	t=0.33	d.f.=89	n.s.

TABLE A5.29

PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS REPORTED BY ASSAILANTS AND VICTIMS

TYPE OF CONVICTION	Assailants		Victims		Level of Significance		
	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.			
Assaults	3.41	(4.8)	3.55	(6.2)	z=-0.07	d.f.=55	n.s.
Thefts	4.7	(7.1)	3.0	(3.7)	z=-0.10	d.f.=54	n.s.
Breach of peace	6.9	(19.2)	4.2	(5.8)	z=-0.31	d.f.=56	n.s.
All convic- tions	15.4	(24.7)	12.2	(13.6)	z=-0.24	d.f.=50	n.s.

TABLE A5.30

MOTIVATION AND REASONS FOR INVOLVEMENT IN EVENT REPORTED
BY ASSAILANTS AND VICTIMS

	Assailants		Victims		Level of Significance		
	N	%	N	%	χ^2	d.f.	p
Release anger	29	(60.4)	4	(8.5)	25.9	1	<.001
Release sadness	15	(30.0)	2	(4.3)	9.4	1	<.01
Means to end	5	(10.0)	1	(2.1)			n.s.
Financial	0	(0.0)	1	(2.1)			n.s.
Revenge	12	(24.0)	2	(4.3)	6.1	1	<.05
Make point	28	(57.1)	24	(51.1)			n.s.
Fun	1	(2.0)	1	(2.1)			n.s.
Dare							
Avoid problem	19	(38.8)	13	(27.7)			n.s.
Protect	28	(57.1)	30	(65.2)			n.s.

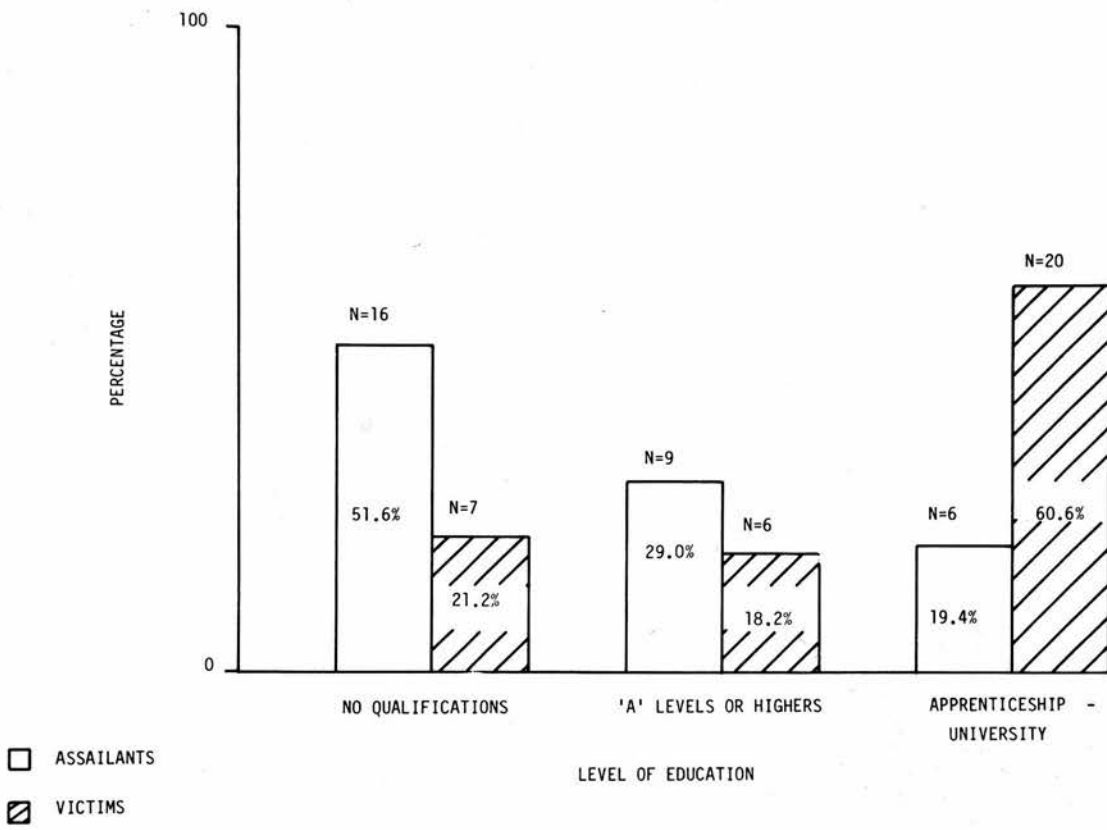


Figure A5.1: Education - Percentage of Assaultants and Victims Reporting Different Levels (Male Victims Only)

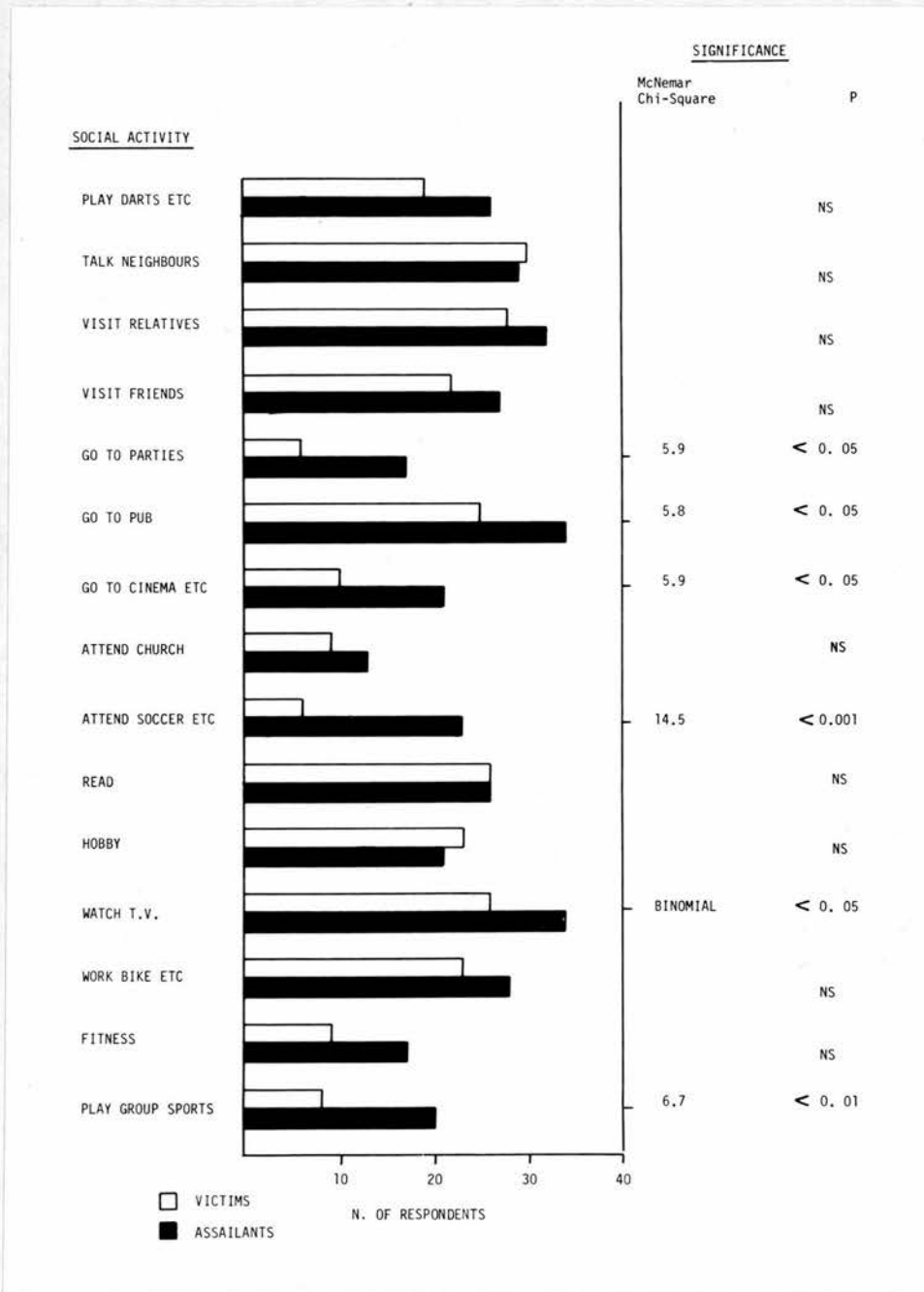


Figure A5.2: Participation in Social Activities - Number of Assailants and Their Victims Reporting (Male Victims Only)

APPENDIX 4

SUPPLEMENTARY ANALYSES AND TABLES

APPENDIX 4

SUPPLEMENTARY ANALYSES AND TABLES

To Chapter 6

1. A comparison of the Prisoners' Accounts with those of their Wives/Cohabitees on Topics which were unrelated to Alcohol Consumption or to the Offence.
2. A comparison of the Prisoners' reported Alcohol Consumption and related Measures with their Assessment of whether they had consumed "more", "less" or the "same" at the time of the offence.

To Chapter 7

3. Differences in Specific Features of "the plan" between the Assailants and the Controls.
4. The Consumption/non-consumption of Alcohol on the Day of the Offence within Assailant-Victim Pairs, by Social Affiliation and by the Sex of the Victim.
5. The Effects of Alcohol Consumption at the time of the Offence - Differences reported by the Assailants and the Victims.
6. Consequences of Alcohol Consumption within Categories of Social Affiliation - Differences between the Assailants and the Victims.

1. A Comparison of the Prisoners' Accounts with those of Their Wives/Cohabitees on Topics which were unrelated to Alcohol Consumption or to the Offence

A brief comparison was made of the prisoners and their wives/cohabitees' reports on a number of variables which had no apparent relationship to alcohol consumption or to the offence. This comparison was made to show, for areas in which the wife/cohabitee might have more intimate knowledge if the agreement was any different from areas examined in chapter 6, relating specifically to alcohol consumption and the violent offence.

The areas which were examined included: (1) non-criminal violence (including wife-beating and non-family violence); (2) personal problems of the prisoner; and (3) the prisoner's social activities. In addition, the wives/cohabitees' assessments of the conjugal relationship were compared with those of the prisoners.

Non-Criminal Violence

With regard to reports of family violence (specifically wife-beating) thirty-four (37.4%) wives/cohabitees and 31 (34.1%) prisoners reported that the prisoner had beaten his wife. The discrepancy between reports was not significant. An overall agreement of 61.5 per cent was found.

In addition, 31 (34.1%) wives/cohabitees and 42 (46.2%) prisoners reported that the prisoner had been involved in non-family violence which had not been detected by the police. There was no significant discrepancy in these reports of non-family violence.

Personal Problems experienced by the Prisoners at the Time of the Offence

In the comparison of the accounts of nine personal problems (not specifically related to alcohol consumption) experienced by the prisoner at the time of the offence, the overall agreement (OA) varied between 52.8 and 86.8 per cent. The mean overall agreement for the nine problems was 73.6 per cent. The amount of agreement for each of the nine problem areas can be seen in Table A6.1.

TABLE A6.1

PROBLEMS EXPERIENCED BY PRISONER AT TIME OF OFFENCE -
PERCENT AGREEMENT IN ACCOUNTS OF WIFE/COHABITEE AND
PRISONER

	N	OA	IA(+)	IA(-)
Family Health	89	69.6	41.3	61.4
Relationships	89	72.4	52.6	43.5
Job	89	52.8	36.4	15.3 *
Money	89	58.4	44.8	37.3
Own Health	88	73.9	32.4	70.1
Sex	83	86.7	8.3	86.6
Lost Friends	89	80.9	10.5	80.5
Death	88	80.7	32.0	78.8
Pregnancy	88	86.7	43.3	77.3
Mean % (S.D.)		73.6(11.9)	33.5(15.1)	61.2(24.1)

* Significant discrepancy McNemar $\chi^2 = 10.5$

For a majority of the items, the agreement appeared to be present because of the absence or failure to identify the problem. On only one item (i.e. "job problems") were the responses significantly discrepant. Ten (11.2%) wives/cohabitees did not report job problems reported by prisoners, whereas 32 (36.0%) reported problems denied by the prisoners.

Socialising

Table A6.2 shows the agreement between accounts of the prisoners and those of their wives/cohabitees on 15 social activities.

TABLE A6.2

PRISONERS' SOCIAL ACTIVITIES - PERCENT AGREEMENT IN
ACCOUNTS BY WIFE/COHABITEE AND PRISONER

	N	OA	IA(+)	IA(-)
1 Play darts, snooker	91	79.1	72.5	53.7
2 Talk to neighbours, shopkeepers	91	62.6	57.0	26.1
3 Visit relations	91	70.3	66.7	27.0
4 Visit friends	91	64.8	60.0	25.6
5 Go to a party	91	63.7	31.3	56.6
6 Go to pub	91	89.0	88.5	28.5
7 Cinema, bingo	91	68.1	54.0	49.1
8 Attend church	91	86.8	25.0	86.2
9 Attend soccer, etc.	91	68.1	39.6	59.7 *
10 Read	91	76.9	72.0	43.2 **
11 Hobbies	91	59.3	41.3	43.1 ***
12 Watch T.V.	91	80.2	80.0	5.3
13 Work on bike, etc	91	61.5	53.3	31.4
14 Fitness	91	70.3	28.9	66.3 ****
15 Play sports	91	69.2	48.2	56.9
Mean % (S.D.)		71.3 (9.1)	54.5 (19.1)	43.6 (20.1)

* McNemar $\chi^2 = 6.8$ $p < .01$
 (7 wives/cohabitees said yes when prisoners said no;
 22 wives/cohabitees said no when prisoners said yes)

** McNemar $\chi^2 = 4.8$ $p < .05$
 (16 wives/cohabitees said yes when prisoners said no;
 5 wives/cohabitees said no when prisoners said yes)

*** McNemar $\chi^2 = 5.3$ $p < .05$
 (11 wives/cohabitees said yes when prisoners said no;
 26 wives/cohabitees said no when prisoners said yes)

**** McNemar $\chi^2 = 3.7$ $p < .05$
 (8 wives/cohabitees said yes when prisoners said no;
 19 wives/cohabitees said no when prisoners said yes)

The observed agreement between the prisoners' and their wives/cohabitees' reports of his social activities ranged from 59.3 to 89.0 per cent. For nine items there was greater agreement that the activity was present than absent. Significant discrepancies in the reports were found in four of the pursuits: group sports (e.g. soccer); reading; hobbies; and fitness.

Marital Assessment

Wives/cohabitees and prisoners rated their marriage on a three point scale - "good", "occasionally good" and "poor". A 66.7 per cent agreement ($K = +0.56$) was found between the responses of wives/cohabitees and prisoners.

SUMMARY

The level of agreement on accounts which were unrelated to alcohol consumption or the offence appeared to be similar to those dealing specifically with alcohol consumption and the offence as reported in chapter 6.

2. A Comparison of the Prisoners' Reported Alcohol Consumption and Related Measures with their Assessment of whether they had consumed "More", "Less" or the "Same" at the Time of the Offence

The prisoners were asked to make a number of comparisons of their alcohol consumption at the time of the offence with other drinking occasions. The major comparison which they were asked to make was with regard to their "drunkenness", and this has been discussed in chapters 6 and 7. They were also asked to report on

whether they had consumed "more, "less" or the "same" as usual at the time of the offence. The reports on this measure did not differ between the assailants and the controls. Forty-eight respondents indicated that they had consumed "more" than usual at the time of the offence, whereas only 18 indicated that they had consumed "less".

For each of the three groups reporting that they had consumed "more", "less" or the "same", a comparison was made with the mean consumption on the day of the offence, the mean consumption for a typical week and the number of abstainers and mean number of drinking consequences, as shown in Table A6.3.

TABLE A6.3

ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION ON DAY OF OFFENCE AND IN A TYPICAL WEEK; ABSTAINERS; AND NUMBER OF DRINKING CONSEQUENCES WHEN CONSUMPTION AT THE TIME OF THE OFFENCE WAS REPORTED TO BE "MORE", "LESS" OR "THE SAME"

<u>Alcohol Consumption in Units Reported to Be</u>						
<u>"More"</u>		<u>"Same"</u>		<u>"Less"</u>		
(N=48)		(N=29)		(N=18)		
\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	\bar{x}	S.D.	
CONSUMPTION						
Day of offence	33.6 (15.5)	9.2 (8.9)	14.2 (15.9)			
Typical Week	77.5 (77.2)	61.6 (52.6)	67.2 (79.7)			
NUMBER OF ABSTAINERS						
on day of offence	0	5	9			
CONSEQUENCES						
Number of drinking consequences	5.5 (3.7)	3.8 (4.0)	2.9 (2.3)			

Although comparisons were not made within individual accounts, the groups' assessments of "more", "less" or the "same" were consistent with the number of prisoners who reported abstaining, the actual levels of alcohol consumption and the number of consequences reported.

3. Differences in Specific Features of "The Plan" Between The Assailants and the Controls

The differences in six specific feature of "the plan" reported by the assailants and the controls and also in relation to level of alcohol consumption were examined. The features included decisions relating to: who the victim or target of the crime would be; the time of the offence; the choice of a date or day for the offence; the injury which would be inflicted or the object which would be secured; the aids or weapons which would be used; and also whether there was a period of observation or study prior to committing the offence.

Significant differences between the assailants and the controls were found on five of the six items, as shown in Table A7.1.

TABLE A7.1

FEATURES OF PLAN REPORTED BY RESPONDENTS WITHIN EACH
SUB-GROUP

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Assailants</u>		<u>Controls</u>		<u>Significance</u>		
	N	N	%	N	%	χ^2	df	p
Victim (object- premises)	100	19	(38.0)	24	(48.0)	-	-	n.s.
Time of offence	100	2	(4.0)	24	(48.0)	22.9	1	<.001
Date/day	100	0	(0.0)	21	(42.0)	22.1	1	<.001
Injury/ object	100	5	(10.0)	30	(60.0)	25.3	1	<.001
Weapons/ aids	100	3	(6.0)	12	(24.0)	5.0	1	<.05
Observation	100	0	(0.0)	21	(42.0)	24.1	1	<.001

From Table A7.1, it can be seen that there were no significant differences between the numbers of assailants and controls who reported selecting a victim or target for the offence.

The examination of how differences in the plan related to the actual level of alcohol consumption was made by grouping all respondents with regard to whether their alcohol consumption on the day of the offence was above or below the median.

Differences in the specific items of planning between those consuming above and below the median alcohol consumption on the day of the offence are shown in Table A7.2

TABLE A7.2

FEATURES OF PLAN REPORTED BY RESPONDENTS CONSUMING ABOVE
AND BELOW MEDIAN

<u>Feature of Plan</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>0-18 units</u>	<u>19+ units</u>	<u>Level of Significance</u>	
	N	N	N	χ^2	p
Victim (person or premises	100	23	20		n.s.
Time of offence	100	17	9		n.s.
Date or day	100	15	6	3.9	<.05
Injury or object	100	17	18		n.s.
Weapon or aid	100	11	4		n.s.
Observation	100	15	6	3.9	<.05

4.

TABLE A7.3

CONSUMPTION/NON-CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOL ON DAY OF OFFENCE
WITHIN ASSAILANT/VICTIM PAIRS AND BY THE SOCIAL
AFFILIATION OF ASSAILANT TO VICTIM

<u>Alcohol</u> <u>Consumption</u>	<u>Assailant/Victim Affiliation</u>							
	<u>Extended</u> <u>Family</u>		<u>Wife/</u> <u>Cohabitee</u>		<u>Neighbour/</u> <u>Friend</u>		<u>Unknown</u>	
Male Victim	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Combination 1 No consumption					1	(6.7)	1	(10.0)
Combination 2 Only assailant consumed	5	(71.4)			2	(13.3)	4	(40.00)
Combination 3 Assailant and victim con- sumed	2	(28.6)			12	(80.0)	5	(50.0)
Total males	7				15		10	
<u>Female Victim</u>								
Combination 1 No consumption			2	(20.0)				
Combination 2 Only assailant consumed	2	(100.0)	6	(60.0)			1	(100.0)
Combination 3 Assailant and victim con- sumed			2	(20.0)	1	(100.0)		
Total females	2		10		1		1	
Total victims	9		10*		16		11	

* One victim was excluded from the table.

5. The Effects of Alcohol Consumption at the Time of The Offence - Differences Reported by the Assailants and the Victims

Assailant and victim respondents were asked to report the effects of alcohol on their mood, behaviour, appearance, movement and speech. Assailants consistently reported a greater number of changes than that reported by victims in relation to the five types of effect, as shown in Figure A7.1.

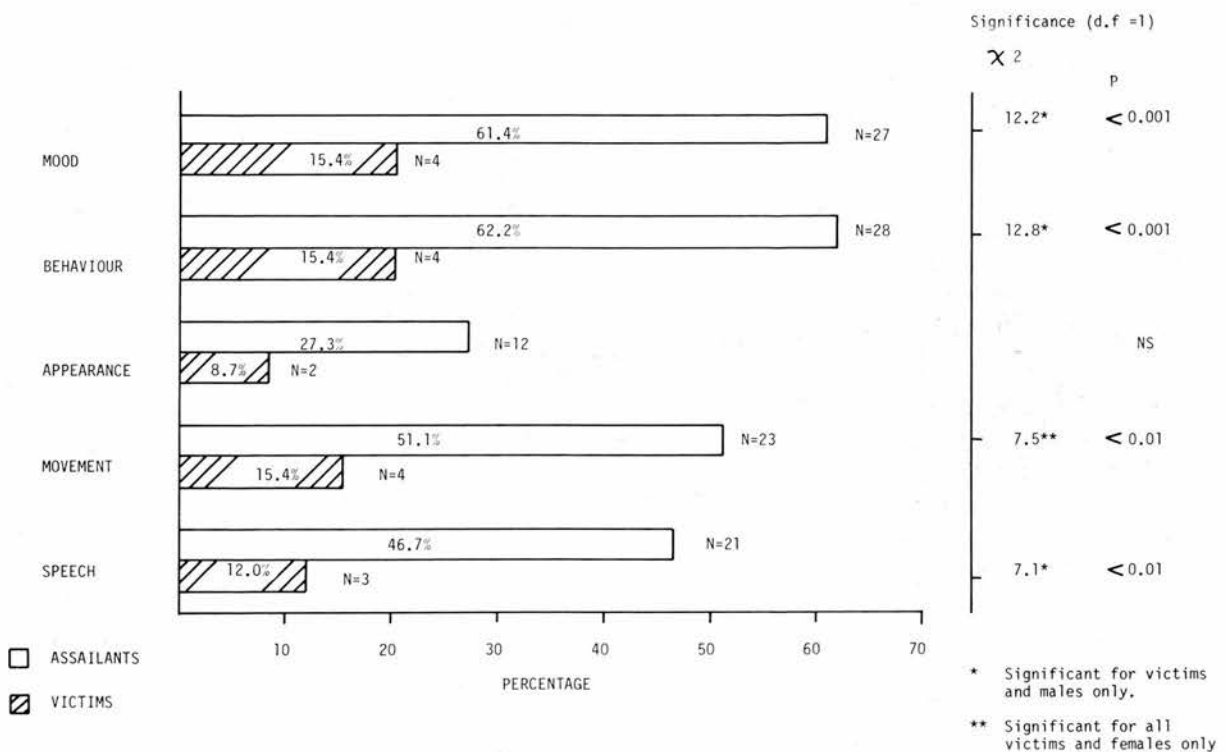


Figure A7.1: Percentage of the Assailants and Their Victims Who Reported Changes (in Five Areas) As A Result of Alcohol Consumption on the Day of The Offence

6. Consequences of Alcohol Consumption within Categories of Social Affiliation - Differences Between the Assailants and the Victims

The differences between the assailants' and the victims' reporting of consequences of alcohol consumption were found to vary across the different categories of social affiliation. Table A7.4 summarises these differences.

TABLE A7.4

CONSEQUENCES OF ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION - DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ASSAILANTS AND VICTIMS WITHIN CATEGORY OF SOCIAL AFFILIATION (MALE VICTIMS ONLY)

<u>Consequences of Alcohol Consumption</u>	<u>Social Affiliation</u>		
	<u>Extended Family</u>	<u>Neighbour/Friend</u>	<u>Unknown</u>
	Phi Ø	Phi Ø	Phi Ø
<u>Personal Problems</u>			
Restlessness	0.53	0.15	0.34
Hangover	0.23	0.09	0.34
Trembling	0.48	0.13	0.65**
Morning Drink	0.68**	0.07	0.25
Amnesia	0.66***	0.17	0.50***
Health Problems	0.36	0.01	0.58**
Emotional	0.36	0.18	0.33
<u>Social Problems</u>			
Police Cell	0.29	0.26	0.58**
Barred Pub	0.84**	0.07	0.73**
Barred Public Place	0.36	0.18	0.58**
Slept Outdoors	0.53	0.01	0.58**
Lost Friendship	0.53	0.01	0.33
Police Warning	0.68**	0.18	0.50***
Eviction	0.36	0.26	0.23

Key: ** p < 0.01
 *** p < 0.05

In the table, the Phi statistic is used to show the strength of relationship in each of the three categories of affiliation. From the table it can be seen that there was no significant difference in association of reported consequences between victims or assailants who were neighbours/friends. There were differences between assailants and victims who were extended family members. Even more differences were found in the number of consequences reported by assailants and victims who were unknown to the assailant.